

650V AC Drive

Frame C, D, E & F

Installation Product Manual HA467652U002 Issue 7

Compatible with Version 4.8 Software onwards

© Copyright 2005 SSD Drives Limited (formerly Eurotherm Drives Limited)

All rights strictly reserved. No part of this document may be stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means to persons not employed by an SSD Drives company without written permission from SSD Drives Ltd.

Although every effort has been taken to ensure the accuracy of this document it may be necessary, without notice, to make amendments or correct omissions. SSD Drives cannot accept responsibility for damage, injury, or expenses resulting therefrom.

WARRANTY

SSD Drives warrants the goods against defects in design, materials and workmanship for the period of 12 months from the date of delivery on the terms detailed in SSD Drives Standard Conditions of Sale IA058393C.

SSD Drives reserves the right to change the content and product specification without notice.

Safety Information



Requirements

IMPORTANT: Please read this information BEFORE installing the equipment.

Intended Users

This manual is to be made available to all persons who are required to install, configure or service equipment described herein, or any other associated operation.

The information given is intended to highlight safety issues, and to enable the user to obtain maximum benefit from the equipment.

Complete the following table for future reference detailing how the unit is to be installed and used.

| INSTALLATION DETAILS | | |
|---|----------------|--------------------|
| Serial Number (see product label) | | |
| Where installed (for your own information) | | |
| Unit used as a: (refer to Certification for the Inverter) | Component | Relevant Apparatus |
| Unit fitted: | U Wall-mounted | Enclosure |

Application Area

The equipment described is intended for industrial motor speed control utilising AC induction or AC synchronous machines.

Personnel

Installation, operation and maintenance of the equipment should be carried out by qualified personnel. A qualified person is someone who is technically competent and familiar with all safety information and established safety practices; with the installation process, operation and maintenance of this equipment; and with all the hazards involved.

Safety Information



Hazards

WARNING!

This equipment can endanger life through rotating machinery and high voltages. Failure to observe the following will constitute an ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD. This is a product of the restricted sales distribution class according to IEC 61800-3. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

This product is designated as "professional equipment" as defined in EN61000-3-2. Permission of the supply authority shall be obtained before connection to the low voltage supply.

- The equipment must be **permanently earthed** due to the high earth leakage current.
- The drive motor must be connected to an appropriate safety earth.
- The equipment contains high value capacitors which take time to discharge after removal of the mains supply.
- Before working on the equipment, ensure isolation of the mains supply from terminals L1, L2 and L3. Wait for at least 5 minutes for the dc link terminals (DC+ and DC-) to discharge to safe voltage levels (<60V). Measure the DC+ and DC- terminal voltage with a meter to confirm that the voltage is less than 50V.
- Never perform high voltage resistance checks on the wiring without first disconnecting the drive from the circuit being tested.
- When replacing a drive in an application and before returning to use, it is essential that all user defined parameters for the product's operation are correctly installed.
- This equipment contains electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive parts. Observe static control precautions when handling, installing and servicing this product.

IMPORTANT: Metal parts may reach a temperature of 90 degrees centigrade in operation.

Application Risk

The specifications, processes and circuitry described herein are for guidance only and may need to be adapted to the user's specific application.

SSD Drives does not guarantee the suitability of the equipment described in this Manual for individual applications.

Risk Assessment

Under fault conditions, power loss or other operating conditions not intended, the equipment may not operate as specified. In particular:

- The motor speed may not be controlled
- The direction of rotation of the motor may not be controlled
- The motor may be energised

Guards

The user must provide guarding and /or additional safety systems to prevent risk of injury and electric shock.

Protective Insulation

• All control and signal terminals are SELV, i.e. protected by double insulation. Ensure all wiring is rated for the highest system voltage.

Note: Thermal sensors contained within the motor must be double insulated.

• All exposed metalwork in the Inverter is protected by basic insulation and bonding to a safety earth.

RCDs

These are not recommended for use with this product but ,where their use is mandatory, only Type B RCDs should be used.



A 650V Software Product Manual is available on the SSD Drives' web site : www.SSDdrives.com

for Star/Delta

Power Connections

voltages

0.0%

(E

**

Press (3 times) to display

the Local Setpoint

Contents

| Chapter 1 | GETTING STARTED |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|
| | Introduction1-1 |
| | Equipment Inspection1-1 |
| | Packaging and Lifting Details1-1 |
| | About this Manual1-2 |
| | Initial Steps |
| | How the Manual is Organised1-2 |
| | Application Block Diagrams1-2 |
| | Software Product Manual |
| Chaptor 2 | AN OVERVIEW OF THE DRIVE |
| chupier z | |
| | Component Identification2-1 |
| | Control Features |
| | Functional Overview2-6 |
| | Power Board/Stack2-6 |
| | Control Board2-6 |
| | • Processor2-6 |
| | Keypad Interface2-6 |
| Chapter 3 | INSTALLING THE DRIVE |
| - | Mechanical Installation3-1 |
| | Mounting the Drive |
| | Ventilation3-1 |
| | Minimum Air Clearance (Frame C)3-2 |
| | Minimum Air Clearance (Frame D)3-4 |
| | Minimum Air Clearance (Frame E)3-6 |
| | Minimum Air Clearance (Frame F)3-9 |
| | Electrical Installation3-11 |
| | Gland Plate Details |
| | Cable Gland Requirements |
| | Wiring Instructions |
| | Control Wiring Connections |
| | Terminal Block Acceptance Sizes |
| | Terminal Tightening Torques |
| | Optional Equipment |
| | • Fitting the Remote 6521/6901 Keypad |
| | • Fitting the Remote 6511 Keypad |
| | RS485 Communications Option |
| | • Top Cover |
| | External Brake Resistor |
| | External AC Supply EMC Filter |
| | EMC Motor Output Filter |
| | Output Contactors |

Contents

Page

| • | Earth Fault Monitoring Systems | 3-26 |
|---|--------------------------------|------|
| • | Line Chokes (input) | 3-26 |
| • | AC Motor Choke (output) | 3-26 |

Chapter 4 OPERATING THE DRIVE

| Pre-Operation Checks | 4-1 |
|---|-----|
| Initial Start-up Routines | |
| Local Control Operation | |
| Remote Control Operation | 4-2 |
| Set-up as an Open-loop Drive (V/F Fluxing) | 4-3 |
| Set-up using the Sensorless Vector Fluxing Mode | |
| The Autotune Feature | 4-4 |
| Reading the Status LEDs | 4-6 |

Chapter 5 THE KEYPAD

| Using the Keypad | 5-1 |
|--|-----|
| Control Key Definitions | 5-1 |
| Display Indications | 5-2 |
| Drive Status Indications | 5-2 |
| The Menu System | 5-3 |
| How To Change a Parameter Value | 5-4 |
| Special Menu Features | 5-4 |
| Resetting to Factory Defaults (2-button reset) | 5-4 |
| Selecting Local or Remote Control | 5-4 |
| Password Protection | 5-5 |
| Quick Application Selection | 5-5 |

Chapter 6 **Programming Your Application**

| MMI Param | eters | 6-1 |
|--------------------------------|---|------|
| The Diagnostics Menu | | 6-1 |
| MMI Parame | ters Table | 6-1 |
| • (| Configuring Terminals 9 & 10 (Digital Input/Output) | 6-13 |
| • [| PID - Tuning Your Drive | 6-14 |
| • / | Auto Restart | 6-15 |
| • 1 | Ainimum Speed Mode | 6-15 |
| • 5 | Skip Frequencies | 6-16 |
| Product-Re | ated Default Values | 6-17 |
| * Frequency Dependent Defaults | | 6-17 |
| ** Power Dep | endent Defaults | 6-18 |
| | | |

Contents

Page

Chapter 7 TRIPS AND FAULT FINDING

| Trips | 7-1 |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| Trip Warning Message | .7-1 |
| What Happens when a Trip Occurs | .7-1 |
| Resetting a Trip Condition | .7-1 |
| Using the Keypad to Manage Trips | .7-1 |
| Hexadecimal Representation of Trips | .7-5 |
| Fault Finding | 7-6 |

Chapter 8 ROUTINE MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR

| Routine Maintenance | 8-1 |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| Repair | 8-1 |
| Saving Your Application Data | 8-1 |
| Returning the Unit to SSD Drives | 8-1 |
| Disposal | 8-1 |

Chapter 9 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Understanding the Product Code | 9-1 |
|--|------|
| Model Number (Europe) | 9-1 |
| Catalog Number (North America) | 9-3 |
| Environmental Details | 9-4 |
| Earthing/Safety Details | 9-4 |
| Cabling Requirements for EMC Compliance | 9-5 |
| Cooling Fans | 9-5 |
| Electrical Ratings (230V Build Variant) | 9-6 |
| Electrical Ratings (400V Build Variant) | 9-7 |
| Input Fuse Ratings (Europe) | 9-9 |
| External AC Supply (RFI) Filters | 9-10 |
| EMC Compliance | 9-10 |
| Internal Dynamic Brake Switch (Frame C) | 9-11 |
| Internal Dynamic Brake Switch (Frame D) | 9-11 |
| Internal Dynamic Brake Switch (Frame E) | 9-12 |
| Internal Dynamic Brake Switch (Frame F) | 9-12 |
| Analog Inputs/Outputs | 9-13 |
| Digital Inputs | 9-13 |
| Relay | 9-13 |
| Digital Outputs | 9-13 |
| Supply Harmonic Analysis (Frame C Normal Duty) | 9-14 |
| Supply Harmonic Analysis (Frame C Heavy Duty) | 9-15 |
| | |

Page

| Supply Harmonic Analysis (Frame D Normal Duty) | .9-16 |
|--|-------|
| Supply Harmonic Analysis (Frame D Heavy Duty) | .9-17 |
| Supply Harmonic Analysis (Frame E Normal Duty) | .9-18 |
| Supply Harmonic Analysis (Frame E Heavy Duty) | .9-19 |
| Supply Harmonic Analysis (Frame F Normal Duty) | .9-20 |
| Supply Harmonic Analysis (Frame F Heavy Duty) | .9-21 |

Chapter 10 CERTIFICATION FOR THE DRIVE

Contents

| Requirements for EMC Compliance | 10-1 |
|---|--|
| Minimising Radiated Emissions | |
| Earthing Requirements | |
| Protective Earth (PE) Connections | |
| EMC Earth Connections | |
| Cabling Requirements | |
| Planning Cable Runs | |
| Increasing Motor Cable Length | |
| EMC Installation Options | 10-3 |
| Screening & Earthing (wall mounted, Class A) | |
| Screening & Earthing (cubicle mounted, Class B) | |
| Star Point Earthing | 10-4 |
| Sensitive Equipment | |
| Requirements for UL Compliance | |
| | |
| Solid-State Motor Overload Protection | |
| | 10-6 |
| Solid-State Motor Overload Protection | 10-6 10-6 |
| Solid-State Motor Overload ProtectionShort Circuit Rating | 10-6 10-6 10-6 |
| Solid-State Motor Overload Protection Short Circuit Rating Solid-State Short-Circuit Protection | |
| Solid-State Motor Overload Protection Short Circuit Rating Solid-State Short-Circuit Protection Recommended Branch Circuit Protection | |
| Solid-State Motor Overload Protection Short Circuit Rating Solid-State Short-Circuit Protection Recommended Branch Circuit Protection Motor Base Frequency | |
| Solid-State Motor Overload Protection Short Circuit Rating Solid-State Short-Circuit Protection Recommended Branch Circuit Protection Motor Base Frequency Field Wiring Temperature Rating | 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 |
| Solid-State Motor Overload Protection Short Circuit Rating Solid-State Short-Circuit Protection Recommended Branch Circuit Protection Motor Base Frequency Field Wiring Temperature Rating Field Wiring Terminal Markings | 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 |
| Solid-State Motor Overload Protection Short Circuit Rating Solid-State Short-Circuit Protection Recommended Branch Circuit Protection Motor Base Frequency Field Wiring Temperature Rating Field Wiring Terminal Markings Terminal Tightening Torques | 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 |
| Solid-State Motor Overload Protection Short Circuit Rating Solid-State Short-Circuit Protection Recommended Branch Circuit Protection Motor Base Frequency Field Wiring Temperature Rating Field Wiring Terminal Markings Terminal Tightening Torques Recommended Wire Sizes | 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 |
| Solid-State Motor Overload Protection Short Circuit Rating Solid-State Short-Circuit Protection Recommended Branch Circuit Protection Motor Base Frequency Field Wiring Temperature Rating Field Wiring Terminal Markings Terminal Tightening Torques Recommended Wire Sizes Field Grounding Terminals | 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 10-6 |

Contents

| European Directives and the CE Mark | |
|---|-------|
| CE Marking for Low Voltage Directive | |
| CE Marking for EMC - Who is Responsible? | 10-10 |
| Legal Requirements for CE Marking | |
| Applying for CE Marking for EMC | 10-11 |
| Which Standards Apply? | |
| Power Drive Product Specific or Generic Standards | |
| Certificates | 10-14 |

Chapter 11 APPLICATION NOTES

| Synchronous Motor Control | |
|---------------------------|------|
| Using Line Chokes | 11-1 |
| Using Output Contactors | |
| Using Motor Chokes | 11-1 |

CHAPTER 12 SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS

| Connection to the P3 Port | 12- | 1 |
|---------------------------|-----|---|
| | | |

Chapter 13 THE DEFAULT APPLICATION

| The Default Application | 13-1 |
|---|-------|
| How to Load an Application | 13-1 |
| Application Description | 13-1 |
| Control Wiring for Applications | 13-1 |
| Application 1 : Basic Speed Control (default) | 13-2 |
| Application 2 : Auto/Manual Control | 13-4 |
| Application 3 : Preset Speeds | 13-6 |
| Application 4 : Raise/Lower Trim | 13-8 |
| Application 5 : PID | 13-10 |

GETTING STARTED

Introduction

The 650V, Frames C, D, E & F, is part of the 650 Series of AC Drives, designed for speed control of standard 3-phase induction motors. It is available in a range of ratings for heavy and normal torque applications. This dual mode feature provides a cost effective solution to general industrial applications, as well as the control of pumps and fans.

- The unit can be controlled remotely using configurable analogue and digital inputs and outputs, requiring no optional equipment.
- Controlling the unit locally using the 6521 (or 6901) keypad gives access to parameters, diagnostic messages, trip settings and full application programming. Other features also become available, such as the advanced sensorless vector control scheme which gives high torque, low speed operation; selectable switching frequencies; and a unique Quiet Pattern control system that minimises audible noise from the motor.

The optional external RFI filters offer enhanced EMC compliance.

IMPORTANT: Motors used must be suitable for drive duty.

Note: Do not attempt to control motors whose rated current is less than 50% of the drive rated current. Poor motor control or Autotune problems may occur if you do

Equipment Inspection

- Check for signs of transit damage
- Check the product code on the rating label conforms to your requirement.

If the unit is not being installed immediately, store the unit in a well-ventilated place away from high temperatures, humidity, dust, or metal particles.

Refer to Chapter 2: "An Overview of the Drive" to check the rating label/product code. Refer to Chapter 8: "Routine Maintenance and Repair" for information on returning damaged goods.

Packaging and Lifting Details

Caution

The packaging is combustible and, if disposed of in this manner incorrectly, may lead to the generation of lethal toxic fumes.

Save the packaging in case of return. Improper packaging can result in transit damage.

Use a safe and suitable lifting procedure when moving the drive. Never lift the drive by its terminal connections.

Prepare a clear, flat surface to receive the drive before attempting to move it. Do not damage any terminal connections when putting the drive down.

Refer to Chapter 3: "Installing the Drive" - Mechanical Installation for unit weights.

About this Manual

This manual is intended for use by the installer, user and programmer of the 650V drive. It assumes a reasonable level of understanding in these three disciplines.

Note: Please read all Safety Information before proceeding with the installation and operation of this unit.

Enter the "Model Number" from the rating label into the table at the front of this manual. It is important that you pass these manuals on to any new user of this unit.

Initial Steps

Use the manuals to help you plan the following:

Installation

Know your requirements:

- certification requirements, CE/UL/CUL conformance
- wall-mount or enclosure?
- conformance with local installation requirements
- supply and cabling requirements

Operation

Know your operator:

- how is it to be operated, local and/or remote?
- what level of user is going to operate the unit?

Programming (Keypad or suitable PC programming tool only)

Know your application:

- install the most appropriate Application
- plan your "block diagram programming"
- enter a password to guard against illicit or accidental changes
- customise the Keypad to the application

How the Manual is Organised

The manual is divided into chapters and paragraphs. Page numbering restarts with every chapter, i.e. 5-3 is Chapter 5, page 3.

Application Block Diagrams

You will find these at the rear of the manual. They will become your programming tool as you become more familiar with the 650V unit's software.

Software Product Manual

An accompanying Software Product Manual is available for download from the SSD Drives website: www.SSDdrives.com.

AN OVERVIEW OF THE DRIVE

Component Identification



Figure 2-1 650V AC Drive, Frame C 11.0kW

| 1 | Main drive assembly | 8 | Blank cover | |
|---|--------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|--|
| 2 | Top cover (optional) | 9 | Control terminals | |
| 3 | Terminal cover retaining screw | 10 | Power terminals | |
| 4 | Terminal cover | 11 | Earthing points | |
| 5 | RS232 programming port (P3) | 12 | Keypad port (P3) | |
| 6 | Power terminal shield | 13 | Gland plate | |
| 7 | 6521 keypad (optional) | 14 | RS485 programming port (optional) | |
| | | Through-panel fixing plate and screws not illustrated | | |

2-2 An Overview of the Drive



Figure 2-2 650V AC Drive, Frame D 15 - 22kW

| 1 | Main drive assembly | 10 | Control terminals |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------|---|
| 2 | Lower front cover retaining screw | 11 | Power terminals |
| 3 | Lower front cover | 12 | Earthing points |
| 4 | Upper front cover retaining screw | 13 | Chassis fan |
| 5 | Upper front cover | 14 | Power board fan |
| 6 | RS232 programming port (P3) | 15 | Power terminal shield |
| 7 | 6521 keypad (optional) | 16 | Gland plate |
| 8 | Blank cover | 17 | Gland plate retaining screw |
| 9 | Keypad port (P3) | 18 | Top cover (optional) |
| | | 19 | RS485 programming port (optional) |
| | | Throug | h-panel fixing plate and screws not illustrated |



Figure 2-3 650V AC Drive, Frame E 30 - 45kW

| 1 | Main drive assembly | 10 | Control terminals |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------|---|
| 2 | Lower front cover retaining screw | 11 | Power terminals |
| 3 | Lower front cover | 12 | Earthing points |
| 4 | Upper front cover retaining screw | 13 | Chassis fan |
| 5 | Upper front cover | 14 | Power board fan |
| 6 | RS232 programming port (P3) | 15 | Gland plate |
| 7 | 6521 keypad (optional) | 16 | Gland plate retaining screw |
| 8 | Blank cover | 17 | Top cover (optional) |
| 9 | Keypad port (P3) | 18 | Motor thermistor terminals |
| | | 19 | RS485 programming port (optional) |
| | | Throug | h-panel fixing plate and screws not illustrated |

2-4 An Overview of the Drive



Figure 2-4 650V AC Drive, Frame F 55 - 90kW

| 1 | Main drive assembly | 10 | Control terminals |
|---|-----------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------|
| 2 | Lower front cover retaining screw | 11 | Power terminals |
| 3 | Lower front cover | 12 | Earthing points |
| 4 | Upper front cover retaining screw | 13 | Chassis fan |
| 5 | Upper front cover | 14 | Gland plate |
| 6 | RS232 programming port (P3) | 15 | Motor thermistor terminals |
| 7 | 6521 keypad (optional) | 16 | Auxiliary supply terminals (fan) |
| 8 | Blank cover | 17 | Brake terminals |
| 9 | Keypad port (P3) | 18 | RS485 programming port (optional) |

Control Features

The drive is fully-featured when controlled using the optional Keypad (or a suitable PC programming tool).

DEFAULT

The `General' control features below are not user-selectable when the unit is controlled using the analog and digital inputs and outputs.

| | _ | | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| General | Output Frequency | Selectable 0-240Hz | | | | |
| | Switching Frequency | 3kHz nominal | | | | |
| | Voltage Boost | 0-25% | | | | |
| | Flux Control | V/F control with linear or fan law profile Sensorless vector with automatic flux control and slip compensation | | | | |
| | Skip Frequencies | 2 skip frequencies with adjustable skip band width | | | | |
| | Preset Speeds | 8 presets | | | | |
| | Stopping Modes | Ramp, coast, dc injection, fast stop | | | | |
| | S Ramp and Linear Ramp | Symmetric or asymmetric ramp up and down rates | | | | |
| | Raise/Lower | Programmable MOP function | | | | |
| | Jog | Programmable jog speed | | | | |
| | Logic Functions | 10 programmable 3-input logic function blocks performing NOT, AND, NAND, OR, NOR and XOR functions, for example | | | | |
| | Value Functions | 10 programmable 3-input value function blocks performing IF, ABS, SWITCH, RATIO, ADD, SUB, TRACK/HOLD, and BINARY DECODE functions, for example | | | | |
| | Diagnostics | Full diagnostic and monitoring facilities | | | | |
| Protection | Trip Conditions | Output short line to line, and line to earth Overcurrent > 200% Stall Heatsink overtemperature Motor Thermistor overtemperature Overvoltage and undervoltage | | | | |
| | Current Limit | Adjustable 110% or150% 180% shock load limit Inverse Time | | | | |
| | Voltage/ Frequency Profile | Constant torque Fan Law | | | | |
| Inputs/ Outputs | Analog Inputs | 2 inputs – one is configurable; voltage or current | | | | |
| | Analog Outputs | 1 configurable voltage output | | | | |
| | Digital Inputs | 6 configurable 24V dc inputs (2 suitable for encoder inputs) | | | | |
| | Digital I/O | 1 configurable 24V dc open collector outputs/digital inputs | | | | |
| | Relay Outputs | 1 configurable relay output | | | | |

Table 2-1 Control Features

Functional Overview



Figure 2-5 Functional Block Diagram (Frames C, D, E, F)

Power Board/Stack

DC link capacitors smooth the dc voltage output prior to the drive power stage. The IGBT (Insulated Gate Bi-polar Transistor) output stage converts the dc input to a three phase output used to drive the motor.

Control Board

Processor

The processor provides for a range of analog and digital inputs and outputs, together with their reference supplies. For further details refer to Chapter 9: "Technical Specifications" - Control Terminals.

Keypad Interface

This is a non-isolated RS232 serial link for communication with the Keypad. Alternatively, a PC running SSD Drives' "ConfigEd Lite" windows-based configuration software (or some other suitable PC programming tool) can be used to graphically program and configure the drive.

INSTALLING THE DRIVE

IMPORTANT: Read Chapter 9: "Certification for the Drive" before installing this unit.

Mechanical Installation



If wall-mounted, the unit must be fitted with the Top Cover firmly screwed into position.

Approximate Frame C shown for illustration purposes Figure 3-1 Mechanical Dimensions for 650V Drives

| Models | Max. Weight kg/lbs | Н | H1 | H2 | W | W1 | D | Fixings |
|---------|-----------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
| Frame C | 9.3/20.5 | 348.0 (13.70) | 335.0 (13.19) | 365.0 (14.37) | 201.0 (7.91) | 150 (5.90) | 208.0 (8.19) | Slot 7mm wide Use M5 or M6 fixings. |
| Frame D | 17.4/38.2 | 453.0 (17.8) | 440.0 (17.3) | 471.0 (18.5) | 252.0 (9.92) | 150 (5.90) | 245.0 (9.65) | Slot 7mm wide Use M5 or M6 fixings. |
| Frame E | 32.5/72 | 668.6 (26.3) | 630.0 (24.8) | 676.0 (26.6) | 257.0 (10.1) | 150.0 (5.9) | 312 (12.3) | Use M6 fixings |
| Frame F | 41/90.4 | 720.0 (28.3) | 700.0 (27.6) | Not applicable | 257.0 (10.1) | 150.0 (5.9) | 355.0 (14.0) | Use M6 fixings |
| | | All di | mension | s are in mill | limetres (| inches) | | |

Note: For details of a through-panel mounting option for Frames D & E refer to pages 3-5 and 3-7 respectively.

Mounting the Drive

The unit must be mounted vertically on a solid, flat, vertical surface. It can be wall-mounted, or mounted inside a suitable cubicle, depending upon the required level of EMC compliance - refer to Chapter 9: "Technical Specifications".

Ventilation

The drive gives off heat in normal operation and must therefore be mounted to allow the free flow of air through the ventilation slots and heatsink. Maintain minimum clearances for ventilation as given in the tables below to ensure adequate cooling of the drive, and that heat generated by other adjacent equipment is not transmitted to the drive. Be aware that other equipment may have its own clearance requirements. When mounting two or more 650V units together, these clearances are additive. Ensure that the mounting surface is normally cool.

Minimum Air Clearance (Frame C)

Cubicle-Mount Product/Application (Frame C)

(Europe: IP2x, USA/Canada: Open Type).

The drive, without the top cover fitted, must be mounted in a suitable cubicle.



Figure 3-2 Air Clearance for a Cubicle-Mount Product/Application

| Model Recognition | Clearances for Standard Product without Top Cover (mm) | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|--|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|
| | J K L M | | | | | | | |
| Frame C | 15 | 15 | 70 | 70 | | | | |

Wall-Mount Product/Application (Frame C)

(Europe: IP2x plus IP4x top surface protection, USA/Canada: Type 1).

Wall-mounted 650V units **must** have the top cover correctly fitted. The top cover fixing screw has a maximum tightening torque of 1.5Nm (1.2Nm recommended).



Figure 3-3 Air Clearance for a Wall-Mount Product/Application

| Model Recognition | Clearances for Standard Product fitted with Top Cover (mm) | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|--|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|
| | J | К | L | Μ | | | | |
| Frame C | 20 | 15 | 70 | 70 | | | | |

Through-Panel Mount Product/Application (Frame C)

(Europe: IP2x, USA/Canada: Open Type).

The drive, without the top cover fitted, can be mounted in a suitable cubicle.



Figure 3-4 Air Clearance for a Through-Panel Mount Product/Application

| Model Recognition | | s for Throug Product (mm | Through-Panel Dimensions | | | |
|-------------------|----|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|----|---|---|
| | J | К | L | Μ | Ν | Р |
| Frame C | 20 | 15 | 70 | 70 | | |



Through-Panel Mount Bracket Assembly (Frame C)

The through-panel kit is available as a separate item, part number LA465034U003.

Through-panel mounting a drive in a cubicle allows you to use a smaller cubicle because much of the heat generated by the drive is dissipated outside the cubicle.

- Cut the panel aperture to the dimensions given in the drawing at the end of this chapter.
- Screw the top and bottom brackets to the drive as shown, torque to 3Nm. When in position, these complete a mating face for the panel around the drive.
- Fit the top and bottom self-adhesive gasket material to the brackets making sure that the gasket covers the gap between the bracket and heatsink along the top and bottom edge of the drive.
- Fit a gasket to each side of the drive to complete the gasket seal. Ensure a complete seal is made; 2 extra side gaskets are provided.
- Offer up the drive to the panel and secure.

Refer to Through-Panel Cutout Details, page 3-9.

Minimum Air Clearance (Frame D)

Cubicle-Mount Product/Application (Frame D)

(Europe: IP2x, USA/Canada: Open Type).

The drive, without the top cover fitted, must be mounted in a suitable cubicle.



ISOLATED FORCED AIR FLOWS

Figure 3-5 Air Clearance for a Cubicle-Mount Product/Application

| Model Recognition | Clearances for Standard Product without Top Cover (mm) | | | | |
|-------------------|--|----|----|----|--|
| | J | К | L | Μ | |
| Frame D | 15 LHS, 5 RHS | 25 | 70 | 70 | |

Wall-Mount Product/Application (Frame D)

(Europe: IP2x plus IP4x top surface protection, USA/Canada: Type 1).

Wall-mounted 650V units **must** have the top cover correctly fitted. The top cover fixing screw has a maximum tightening torque of 1.5Nm (1.2Nm recommended).



Figure 3-6 Air Clearance for a Wall-Mount Product/Application

| Model Recognition | Clearances for Standard Product fitted with Top Cover (mm) | | | | |
|-------------------|--|----|----|----|--|
| | J | К | L | Μ | |
| Frame D | 15 LHS, 5 RHS | 25 | 70 | 70 | |

Through-Panel Mount Product/Application (Frame D)

(Europe: IP2x, USA/Canada: Open Type).

The drive, without the top cover fitted, can be mounted in a suitable cubicle.



ISOLATED FORCED AIR FLOWS

Figure 3-7 Air Clearance for a Through-Panel Mount Product/Application

| Model Recognition | Clearances for Through-Panel Mount Standard Product (mm) | | | | Through-Panel Dimensions | |
|-------------------|---|----|-----|-----|-----------------------------|-----|
| | J | К | L | м | Ν | Р |
| Frame D | 15 LHS, 5 RHS | 25 | 100 | 100 | 141 | 104 |



Through-Panel Mount Bracket Assembly (Frame D)

The through-panel kit is available as a separate item, part number LA465048U003.

Through-panel mounting a drive in a cubicle allows you to use a smaller cubicle because much of the heat generated by the drive is dissipated outside the cubicle.

- Cut the panel aperture to the dimensions given in the drawing at the end of this chapter.
- Screw the top and bottom brackets to the drive as shown, torque to 4Nm. When in position, these complete a mating face for the panel around the drive.
- Fit the top and bottom gaskets to the panel, aligning the gasket holes with the holes in the panel for fixing the drive. Fit two side gaskets around the panel aperture so that an air-tight seal will be made between the drive and the panel; 2 extra side gaskets are provided.
- Offer up the drive to the panel and secure.

Refer to Through-Panel Cutout Details, page 3-8.

Minimum Air Clearance (Frame E)

Cubicle-Mount Product/Application (Frame E)

(Europe: IP2x, USA/Canada: Open Type).

The drive, without the top cover fitted, must be mounted in a suitable cubicle.



ISOLATED FORCED AIR FLOWS

Figure 3-8 Air Clearance for a Cubicle-Mount Product/Application

| Model Recognition | Clearances for Standard Product without Top Cover (mm) | | | | |
|-------------------|--|----|----|----|--|
| | J | К | L | Μ | |
| Frame E | 0 (zero) | 25 | 70 | 70 | |

Wall-Mount Product/Application (Frame E)

(Europe: IP2x plus IP4x top surface protection, USA/Canada: Type 1).

Wall-mounted 650V units **must** have the top cover correctly fitted. The top cover fixing screw has a maximum tightening torque of 1.5Nm (1.2Nm recommended).



ISOLATED FORCED AIR FLOWS

Figure 3-9 Air Clearance for a Wall-Mount Product/Application

| Model Recognition | Clearances for Standard Product fitted with Top Cover (mm) | | | | | |
|-------------------|--|----|----|----|--|--|
| | J | К | L | Μ | | |
| Frame E | 0 (zero) | 25 | 70 | 70 | | |

Through-Panel Mount Product/Application (Frame E)

(Europe: IP2x, USA/Canada: Open Type).

The drive, without the top cover fitted, can be through-panel mounted in a suitable cubicle.



Figure 3-10 Air Clearance for a Through-Panel Mount Product/Application

| Model Recognition | Clearances for Through-Panel Mount Standard Product (mm) | | | Throu | gh-Panel Dimensions | |
|-------------------|---|----|----|-------|---------------------|---|
| | J | К | L | м | Ν | Р |
| Frame E | 0 (zero) | 25 | 70 | 70 | 180 | 129 (panel thickness not included, max. thickness 5mm |



Through-Panel Mount Bracket Assembly (Frame E)

The through-panel kit is available as a separate item, part number LA465058U003.

Through-panel mounting a drive in a cubicle allows you to use a smaller cubicle because much of the heat generated by the drive is dissipated outside the cubicle.

- Cut the panel aperture to the dimensions given in the drawing at the end of this chapter.
- Lay the drive on its back.
- Lightly screw the top and bottom brackets to the drive as shown.
- Fit the two side brackets to complete the frame and tighten all screws securely.
- Fit the self-adhesive gasket material to the mating face of the drive to produce an air-tight seal between the drive and the panel.
- Offer up the drive to the panel and secure.

Refer to Through-Panel Cutout Details, page 3-8.

Through-Panel Cutout Details

3-8 Installing the Drive

| DIM"F" | 390 | 485 | 687 |
|-------------|---------|---------|---------|
| "D" DIM "E" | 370 | 470 | 667.5 |
| DIM "D" | 354 | 453 | 649 |
| DIM "C" | 196 | 252 | 290 |
| DIM "B" | 186 | 236 | 255 |
| PRODUCT | FRAME C | FRAME D | FRAME E |



Caution

Minimum Air Clearance (Frame F)

Note: There is no through panel-mount capability for the 650V Frame F.

Cubicle-Mount Product/Application (Frame F)

(Europe: IP2x, USA/Canada: Open Type).

The drive must be mounted in a suitable cubicle.



Figure 3-11 Air Clearance for a Cubicle-Mount Product/Application

| Model Recognition | Clearances for Standard Product (mm) | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|----|----|----|--|
| | J K L M | | | | |
| Frame F | 0 (zero) | 25 | 70 | 70 | |

Duct Kit

A Duct kit, Part Number LA466717U003 is available for the 650V Frame F drive.

The installation diagram is provided on the following page.



- The duct length determines the vertical position of the drive in the cubicle. Drill the lower mounting panel hole centres for the drive at 976mm from the top of the cubicle. There is a generous tolerance of ±4mm.
- Cut-out the hole for the duct directly above where the drive sits. Project the position of the drive mounting surface inside the cubicle and mark it on the roof. From the drawing, you can calculate that the cut-out is made 8.5mm in front of the drive mounting surface (the centres for the cowling fixing holes will be 7.5mm behind the drive mounting surface). Draw the cut-out shape, check its position, and cut it out.
- Because of the weight of the drive, it may be better to secure the drive in the cubicle first, and lower the duct into the cubicle from above.
- Fix the duct to the drive using the M4 fasteners.
- Fit the gasket between the duct cowling and the top of the cubicle to provide a good seal. Drill through and secure all this with the M6 fasteners.

3-10 Installing the Drive

Duct Kit Installation Diagram



Electrical Installation

IMPORTANT: Please read the Safety Information on page Cont. 3 & 4 before proceeding.

WARNING!

This product is designated as "professional equipment" as defined in EN61000-3-2. Where enforced, permission of the supply authority shall be obtained before connection to the low voltage domestic supply. Ensure that all wiring is electrically isolated and cannot be made "live" unintentionally by other personnel. The drive is only suitable for use with earth referenced supplies (TN) when fitted

with an internal ac supply EMC filter.

Note: Refer to Chapter 9: "Technical Specifications" for additional Cabling Requirements and Terminal Block Wire Sizes.



Figure 3-12 Cabling Requirements

Cables are considered to be electrically *sensitive*, *clean* or *noisy*. You should already have planned your cable routes with respect to segregating these cables for EMC compliance. If not, refer to Chapter 10: "Certification for the Drive".

Gland Plate Details

Frame C The gland plate holes accept the following gland sizes:

- 22.8mm to accept metric M20, PG16 and American ¹/₂" NPT cable gland sizes
- 28.6mm to accept M25, PG21 and American ³/₄" NPT cable gland sizes

Frame D The gland plate holes accept the following gland sizes:

- 28.6mm to accept metric M20, PG16 and American ¹/₂" NPT cable gland sizes
- 37.3mm to accept metric M32, PG29 and American 1" NPT

Frame E

- The gland plate holes accept the following gland sizes:
- + 22.8mm to accept metric M20, PG16 and American $^{1\!/}_{2}"$ NPT cable gland sizes
- 28.6mm to accept metric M25, PG21 and American ³/₄" NPT cable gland sizes
- 47.3mm to accept metric M40, PG36 and American 1¹/₄" NPT cable gland sizes
- + 54.3mm to accept metric M50, PG42 and American $1^{1}\!/_{2}"$ NPT cable gland sizes

Frame F

- The gland plate holes accept the following gland sizes:
 - 22.8mm to accept metric M20, PG16 and American ¹/₂" NPT cable gland sizes
- 28.6mm to accept M25, PG21 and American ³/₄" NPT cable gland sizes

Cable Gland Requirements

Use a metal gland to connect to the internally earthed gland plate. It must be capable of securing a 360 degree screened connection to give EMC compliance. A 360 degree screened connection can be achieved as shown.



Figure 3-13 360 Degree Screened Connection

Wiring Instructions

Local Control Wiring

This is the simplest installation. Every new drive will operate in Local Control when first powered-up. The keypad is used to start and stop the drive.

Refer to the appropriate Power Wiring Connections diagram and install the:

• Thermistor cable, or link/jumper terminals TH1A and TH1B if not used (we recommend you use a thermistor)

(we recommend you do use a thermistor) Motor cable

- Notor cable
 Supply cable
- Follow the earthing/grounding and screening advice

Refer to Chapter 4: "Operating the Drive"- Local Control Operation.

Remote Control Wiring

If operating in Remote Control you will use your control panel to start and stop the drive, via a speed potentiometer and switches or push-buttons.

Your wiring of the control terminals will be governed by the Application you use: refer to Chapter 13 for an explanation of the various Applications you can select and the appropriate control wiring. Application 1 is the default Application.

The diagram below shows the **minimum** connections to operate the drive for single-wire starting (switch), and push-button starting. Other control connections for your Application, shown in Chapter 13, can be made to suit your system.

Minimum Connections for Application 1: Single Wire Starting



or link the motor thermistor terminals

Note: Use screened control cables to comply with EMC requirements. All screens terminated using a gland at the gland plate.

- 1. Install as above, for Local Control Wiring
- 2. Refer to Chapter 13 and install control wiring for your system
- 3. Feed the control cables into the drive through the metal gland plate and connect to the control terminals.
- 4. The bank of cables (1-10) **must** be secured together with a cable tie as close to the terminals as possible.
- 5. Refit and secure the terminal cover using the retaining screws.
- **IMPORTANT:** The control board 0V must be connected to protective earth outside of the product to meet EMC and safety requirements.
 - **Note:** You can still operate the drive in Local mode, if necessary, with any Application selected. Refer to Chapter 4: "Operating the Drive" and follow the relevant instructions for Single Wire Starting or Push-Button Starting.

Minimum Connections



Push-Button Starting

Power Wiring Connections

Protective Earth (PE) Connections 🖶

The unit must be **permanently earthed** according to EN 50178 - see below. Protect the incoming mains supply using a suitable fuse or circuit breaker (circuit breaker types RCD, ELCB, GFCI are not recommended). Refer to "Earth Fault Monitoring Systems", page 3-26.

IMPORTANT: The drive is only suitable for earth referenced supplies (TN) when fitted with an internal filter. External filters are available for use on TN and IT (non-earth referenced) supplies.

For installations to EN 50178 in Europe:

• for permanent earthing, two individual incoming protective earth conductors (<10mm² cross-section) or one conductor (>10mm² cross-section) are required. Each earth conductor must be suitable for the fault current according to EN 60204.

Refer to Chapter 10: "Certification for the Drive" - EMC Installation Options.

metal cable gland PF gland plate metal gland must have 360 degree screened connection for EMC compliance armoured power wiring to motor EMC · connection International 1 grounding symbol $PE \equiv Protective Earth$ standard fitment earth clamp connection rubber grommet R (Frame C only) (non-EMC compliant) ΡE fit cup washer over cable screen ΡE screen rubber ፞ rubber grommet grommet gland plate power wiring screened to motor power wiring to motor EMC connection Screened motor connections to be Μ made using a cable gland with a 360 degree screened connection

Motor Connections

3-14 Installing the Drive

Power Wiring Connections (Frame C)



All screens terminated using a gland at the gland plate

- 1. Remove the terminal cover retaining screws and lift off the terminal cover.
- 2. Lift the internal power terminal shield.
- 1. Feed the power supply and motor cables into the drive through the metal gland plate using the correct cable entries, and connect to the power terminals. Tighten all terminals to the correct tightening torque, refer to the Terminal Tightening Torques table. Lower the internal power terminal shield.

Power Wiring Connections (Frame D)



All screens terminated using a gland at the gland plate

- 2. Remove the terminal cover retaining screws and lift off the terminal cover.
- 3. Lift the internal power terminal shield.
- 4. Feed the power supply and motor cables into the drive through the metal gland plate using the correct cable entries, and connect to the power terminals. Tighten all terminals to the correct tightening torque, refer to the Terminal Tightening Torques table.
- 5. Lower the internal power terminal shield.

Installing the Drive 3-15

Power Wiring Connections (Frame E)



- **Note:** The standard Frame E terminals are not intended for flat busbar. A Power Terminal adaptor is available to enable wiring with flat busbar, part number BE465483.
 - 1. Remove the terminal cover retaining screws and lift off the terminal cover.
 - 2. Feed the power supply and motor cables into the drive through the metal gland plate using the correct cable entries, and connect to the power terminals. Tighten all terminals to the correct tightening torque, refer to the Terminal Tightening Torques table.

Power Wiring Connections (Frame F)



Note: The standard Frame F terminals are not intended for flat busbar. A Power Terminal adaptor is available to enable wiring with flat busbar, part number BE465483.

- 3. Remove the terminal cover retaining screws and lift off the terminal cover.
- 4. Feed the power supply and motor cables into the drive through the metal gland plate using the correct cable entries, and connect to the power terminals. Tighten all terminals to the correct tightening torque, refer to the Terminal Tightening Torques table.

3-16 Installing the Drive

Motor Thermistor Connections

This input is provided to detect over-temperature in motors fitted with an internal thermistor. There is no polarity to the thermistor connections.

IMPORTANT: This input provides "Basic" insulation only to the SELV control circuits and assumes the motor has "Basic" insulation to the windings/mains circuits.

The thermistor type supported is PTC `Type A' as defined in IEC 34-11 Part 2. The drive uses the following resistance thresholds:

Rising temperature trip resistance: Falling temperature trip reset resistance: 1650 to 4000Ω 750 to 1650Ω

If the motor is not fitted with an internal thermistor, you should disable the thermistor trip function either by setting INVERT THERMISTOR INPUT (^SOt) to 1, or by linking the thermistor terminals.



Control Wiring Connections

Control wiring of between 0.08mm² (28AWG) and 2.5mm² (12AWG) can be used. Ensure all wiring is rated for the highest system voltage. All control terminals are SELV, i.e. double-insulated from power circuits.

| TerminalDescriptionApplication 1 Default Function(SELV)(for other Applications refer to Chapter 13: "Applications") | | | Range |
|---|--------------|--|-------------------|
| Scn | RS485 option | Scn=Screen (shield) | |
| B | RS485 option | B = RxB/TxB | - |
| | RS485 option | A = RxA/TxA | - |
| A P3 | P3 | | - |
| гэ | F3 | RS232 port for use with remote-mounted 6521 and 6901 Keypad or programming PC | - |
| RL1A | User Relay | Volt-free normally-open relay contact | 0-250Vac/24Vdc 6A |
| | , | Default function DOUT2 closed = running | |
| RL1B | User Relay | Volt-free normally-open relay contact | 0-250Vac/24Vdc 6A |
| | | Default function DOUT1 closed = healthy | |
| 13 | DIN7 (ENC B) | Run Reverse - configurable digital input | 0-24V |
| | | 0V = forward, 24V = run reverse | |
| 12 | DIN6 (ENC A) | Configurable digital input | 0-24V |
| 11 | DIN5 | Not Coast Stop - configurable digital input: | 0-24V |
| | | 0V = drive may run, 24V = Coast to Stop | |
| 10 | DIN4/ | Configurable digital input/output | 0-24V source open |
| | DOUT2 | Not Stop (input): | collector * |
| | | 24V = RUN FWD & RUN REV signals latched | |
| 0 | DINIO | 0V = RUN FWD & RUN REV signals not latched | 0.0.01 |
| 9 | DIN3 | Configurable digital input/output | 0-24V |
| | | Jog (input): | |
| 0 | DINIO | OV = Stop, 24V = Jog | 0.0.01 |
| 8 | DIN2 | Direction – configurable digital input: | 0-24V |
| 7 | DINI | OV = Remote Forward, 24V = Remote Reverse | 0.041/ |
| 7 | DIN1 | Run Forward – configurable digital input: 0V = Stop, 24V = Run | 0-24V |
| 6 | +24V | 24V supply for digital I/O | * |
| 5 | AOUT1 | Ramp Output – configurable analog output (10mA maximum | 0-10V |
| 5 | ACOLL | loading) | 0-100 |
| 4 | 10VREF | 10V reference (10mA maximum loading) | 10V |
| 3 | AIN2 | Speed Trim – analog input 2 | 0-10V, 0-5V |
| | | | 0-20mA, 4-20mA |
| 2 | AIN1 | Speed Setpoint – analog input 1. If unused, tie this input to 0V. | 0-10V, 0-5V |
| 1 | 0V | 0V reference for analog/digital I/O | 0V |

* The total current available is 150mA, either individually or as the sum of terminal 6 & 10.
Installing the Drive **3-17**

Terminal Block Acceptance Sizes

Wire sizes for Europe should be chosen with respect to the operating conditions and your local National Electrical Safety Installation Requirements. Local wiring regulations always take precedence. For North American UL wire sizes refer to Chapter 10: "Certification for the Drive" - Requirements for UL Compliance.

| Product Code | Power T (minimum/maximum a | Control Terminals including Thermistor Terminals | | |
|---|-------------------------------|---|---------------------|--|
| 690PC/ | 0.75 / 10mr | m² (*16mm²) | 2.5 mm ² | |
| 690PD/0150/ 690PD/0180/ 690PD/0220/ | 2.5 / 16mm | 2.5 mm ² | | |
| 690PD/0300/ | 2.5 / 25mm | 2.5 / 25mm² (* 35mm²) | | |
| | Solid | Stranded | | |
| 690PE/ | 16 / 50mm² | 25 / 50mm² (* 70mm²) | 2.5 mm ² | |
| 690PF/ | 25/120mm ² | 35 / 95mm² (*120mm²) | 2.5 mm ² | |

Note: The standard Frame E and Frame F terminals are not intended for flat busbar. A Power Terminal adaptor is available to enable wiring with flat busbar, part number BE465483.

* The larger wire sizes can be used provided a crimp is fitted to the wire

Terminal Tightening Torques

| Frame Size | Model Recognition | | Thermistor | Power | Brake | Ground |
|------------------|--|-----------------------------------|----------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Product Code (Block 2 & 3) | Catalog Code (Block 2 & 3) | & fan supply | Terminals | Terminals | Terminals |
| Frame C 230V | 0055/230 0075/230 | 0007/230 0010/230 | N/A | 1.35Nm (12 lb-in) | 1.35Nm (12 lb-in) | 2.5Nm (22 lb-in) |
| Frame C 400/500V | 0055/400 0055/500 | 0007/460 | N/A | 1.35Nm (12 lb-in) | 1.35Nm (12 lb-in) | 2.5Nm (22 lb-in) |
| Frame C 400/500V | 0075/400 0110/400 0150/400 0075/500 0110/500 0150/500 | 0010/460 0015/460 0020C/460 | N/A | 1.35Nm (12 lb-in) enclosed terminal type 1.8Nm (16 lb-in) open terminal type | 1.35Nm (12 lb-in) | 2.5Nm (22 lb-in) |
| Frame D | All | All | N/A | 4Nm (35 lb-in) | 4Nm (35 lb-in) | 4.5Nm (40 lb-in) |
| Frame E | All | All | 0.7Nm (6.1 lb-in) | 6-8Nm (53-70 lb-in) | 6-8Nm (53-70 lb-in) | 6-8Nm (53-70 lb-in) |
| Frame F | All | All | 0.7Nm (6.1 lb-in) | 15-20Nm (132-177 lb-in) | 0.7Nm (6.1 lb-in) | 42Nm (375 lb-in) |

Optional Equipment

Fitting the Remote 6521/6901 Keypad

The 6052 Mounting Kit is required to remote-mount a 6521 Keypad. An enclosure rating of IP54 is achieved for the remote Keypad when correctly mounted using the 6052 Mounting Kit.

6052 Mounting Kit Parts for the Remote Keypad



Fitting the Remote 6511 Keypad

Two types of 650 keypad are available: SSD Part No. 6511/DISP/... not SSD Part No. 6511/DISPR/... suit

not suitable for remote-mounting

suitable for remote-mounting on drives with an RS232 port

You can remote-mount the keypad using:

- a Remote Keypad (identified by the RS232 connector on the back
- the RS232 (P3) port located under the terminal cover

A standard P3 lead, SSD Part Number CM057375U300, is used to connect the keypad to the drive.

Two self-tapping screws are provided with the keypad. Remove the protective film from the gasket. An enclosure rating of IP54 is achieved for the remote keypad when correctly mounted.





Template

1



Cut-out Dimensions

The drawing below can be photocopied actual size (100%) and used as a template.



3-20 Installing the Drive

RS485 Communications Option

You can create a network of drives by linking a Master (PC/PLC) to one or more 650V drives fitted with this optional 3-way terminal. It is factory-fitted to the right hand side of the control board.

Signals from the host 650V drive are converted into RS485, and vice versa, so that information can be shared between the Master and 650V drive(s).

Wiring is very simple - all connections are SELV (Safe Extra Low Voltage).



master to single/multiple slave

RS485 Connections

| Wiring Specifications | | | | |
|---------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| | RS485 Connections | | | |
| Network Type | 2-Wire Shielded Twisted-Pair | | | |
| Connections | A=RxA/TxA, B=RxB/TxB, Scn = Screen (shield) | | | |
| Signal Levels | To RS485 Standard | | | |
| Receiver Input Impedance | ¼ Unit Load | | | |
| Maximum Cable Length | 1200m (4000ft) | | | |
| Maximum Baud Rate | 57.6kbaud | | | |
| Maximum Number of Units | 32 including slaves and masters | | | |

Configure the Drive

You must configure the drive to your system. Set-up the parameters in the SERIAL menu as appropriate. For further information refer to the RS485/RS232 Communications Interface Technical Manual, HA466357U001.

For Tag number information refer to the 650V Software Product Manual, available on the SSD Drives website: www.SSDdrives.com.

Top Cover

This can be fitted to wall-mounted 650V units to give improved compliance ratings. Refer to Chapter 9: "Technical Specifications" - Environmental Details.

The top cover must be correctly fitted and secured with screw(s).

Note: The maximum operating temperature of the drive is reduced by fitting the top cover. Refer to Chapter 9: "Technical Specifications" - Environmental Details.

| Item | Part Number |
|--|--------------|
| Top Cover Kit (UL Type 1 / IP4x), including screws A protective cover fitted to wall-mounted units to give improved compliance ratings | |
| Frame C | LA465034U002 |
| Frame D | LA465048U002 |
| Frame E | LA465058U002 |

External Brake Resistor

| These standard power resis available from SSD Drives resistors should be mounte heatsink (back panel) and o prevent injury from burnin | a These a b D D D covered to | L2W | flying lead |
|--|------------------------------|----------------|-------------|
| | | | |
| Part Number | CZ463068 | CZ388396 | - |
| Models used on | Frames C, D, E | Frames C, D, E | |
| Resistance | 56Ω | 36Ω | |
| Maximum Wattage | 200W | 500W | |
| 5 second rating | 500% | 500% | |
| 3 second rating | 833% | 833% | |
| 1 second rating | 2500% | 2500% | |
| Dimensions L1 (mm) | 165 | 335 | |
| L2 (mm) | 146 | 316 | |
| L3 (mm) | 125 | 295 | |
| W (mm) | 30 | 30 | |
| H (mm) | 60 | 60 | |
| D (mm) | 5.3 | 5.3 | |
| a (mm) | 13 | 13 | |
| b (mm) | 17 | 17 | |
| Flying lead length (mm) | 500 | 500 | |
| Electrical Connection | M5 spade | M5 ring | |

3-22 Installing the Drive

North American Standard Dynamic Braking Resistor Kits

The Dynamic Braking Resistor kits were designed for stopping a motor at full load current from base speed with two times motor inertia, three times in rapid succession in accordance with NEMA ICS 3-302.62 Dynamic Braking Stop option.

| | 460 VAC Dynamic Braking Resistor Kit with Cover HEAVY DUTY | | | Kit with | | nic Braking Resistor |
|-----|--|------|-------------|----------|------|----------------------|
| Нр | Ohms | kW | Catalog No. | Ohms | kW | Catalog No. |
| 7.5 | 100 | 0.2 | CZ353179 | 100 | 0.2 | CZ353179 |
| 10 | 54 | 0.7 | CZ353181 | 100 | 0.7 | CZ353179 |
| 15 | 54 | 0.84 | CZ353181 | 54 | 0.84 | CZ353181 |
| 20 | 30 | 1.26 | CZ353182 | 54 | 1.26 | CZ353181 |
| 25 | 30 | 1.17 | CZ353182 | 30 | 1.17 | CZ353182 |
| 30 | 30 | 1.56 | CZ353182 | 30 | 1.56 | CZ353182 |
| 40 | 26 | 2.03 | CZ353183 | 30 | 2.03 | CZ353182 |
| 50 | 18.4 | 2.36 | CZ353185 | 26 | 2.36 | CZ353183 |
| 60 | 12 | 2.0 | CZ353186 | 18.4 | 2.92 | CZ353185 |
| 75 | 9 | 3.39 | CZ353188 | 12 | 3.39 | CZ353186 |
| 100 | 7 | 3.39 | CZ353189 | 9 | 3.39 | CZ353188 |
| 125 | 5.5 | 3.39 | CZ353190 | 7 | 3.39 | CZ353189 |
| 150 | 5.5 | 3.39 | CZ353190 | 5.5 | 3.39 | CZ353190 |

Brake Resistor Selection

Note: SSD Drives can supply suitable brake resistors.

Brake resistor assemblies must be rated to absorb both peak braking power during deceleration and the average power over the complete cycle.

Peak braking power
$$P_{pk} = \frac{0.0055 \times J \times (n_1^2 - n_2^2)}{t_b}$$
 (W)
Average braking power $P_{av} = \frac{P_{pk}}{t_c} x t_b$

$$n_2 - \text{final speed (rpm)}$$

$$t_b - \text{braking time (s)}$$

$$t_c - \text{cycle time (s)}$$

Obtain information on the peak power rating and the average power rating of the resistors from the resistor manufacturer. If this information is not available, a large safety margin must be incorporated to ensure that the resistors are not overloaded.

By connecting these resistors in series and in parallel the braking capacity can be selected for the application.

IMPORTANT: The minimum resistance of the combination and maximum dc link voltage must be as specified in Chapter 10: "Technical Specifications" - Internal Dynamic Brake Switch.



Figure 3-15 Brake Resistor Derating Graph

External AC Supply EMC Filter

WARNING!

External filters are available for use with TN and IT supplies. Please check for suitability in Chapter 8: "Technical Specifications" - External AC Supply (RFI) Filters. Do not touch filter terminals or cabling for at least 3 minutes after removing the ac supply. Only use the ac supply filter with a permanent earth connection.

Mount the filter as close as possible to the drive.

Note: Follow the cabling requirements given in Chapter 8: "Technical Specifications" Refer to Chapter 9: "External AC Supply (RFI) Filters" for further information.

Footprint/Bookcase Mounting Filters for (Frame C, D, E & F)

These filters can be both footprint and bookcase mounted. They are suitable for wall or cubicle mount, but the filter must be fitted with the appropriate gland box when wall mounted.

The filters for Frames C, D and E look similar. The Frame D filter drawing is given in the following pages. Size variations for the frames are given in the table below.

The Frame F drawing and sizes are also supplied.

| Filter Description | Filter Part Number | Terminal Block | Earth Terminal | Gland Mounting | Dimensions | Fixing Centres | Weight |
|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|---------|
| Frame C | | | | | | | |
| 460V TN | CO467841U044 | 10mm ² | 5mm | 4 x 4mm | 400 x 178x 55mm | 384 x 150mm | 2.1kg |
| 500V IT/TN | CO467842U044 | 10mm ² | 5mm | 4 x 4mm | 400 x 178x 55mm | 384 x 150mm | 2.1kg |
| | | | | | Gland P | late : BA46 | 7840U04 |
| Frame D | | | | | | | |
| 460V TN | CO467841U084 | 25mm ² | 6mm | 4 x 4mm | 513 x 233 x 70mm | 495 x 208mm | 4.2kg |
| 500V IT/TN | CO467842U084 | 25mm ² | 6mm | 4 x 4mm | 513 x 233 x 70mm | 495 x 208mm | 4.2kg |
| | | | | | Gland P | late : BA46 | 7840U08 |
| Frame E | | | | | | | |
| 460V TN | CO467841U105 | 50mm ² | 8mm | 4 x 4mm | 698 x 250 x 80mm | 680 x 216mm | 6.2kg |
| 500V IT/TN | CO467842U105 | 50mm ² | 8mm | 4 x 4mm | 698 x 250 x 80mm | 680 x 216mm | 6.2kg |
| | | | | | Gland P | late : BA46 | 7840U10 |
| Frame F | | | | | | | |
| 460V TN | CO467841U215 | 95mm ² | 8mm | not applicable | 825 x 250 x 115mm | 795 x 216mm | |
| | | 1 | 8mm | | 825 x 250 x | 795 x | 1 |

Gland Plate : Not applicable

3-24 Installing the Drive



Figure 3-16 Footprint/Bookcase Mounting Filters (generic)



Figure 3-17 Gland Box for Footprint/Bookcase Mounting Filters (generic)

650V AC Drive

3-26 Installing the Drive

EMC Motor Output Filter

This can help the drive achieve EMC and filter thermal conformance. It also ensures longer motor life by reducing the high voltage slew rate and overvoltage stresses. Mount the filter as close to the VSD as possible. Please refer to SSD Drives for the selection of a suitable filter.

Output Contactors

Output contactors can be used, although we recommend that this type of operation is limited to emergency use only, or in a system where the drive can be inhibited before closing or opening this contactor.

Earth Fault Monitoring Systems

We do not recommend the use of circuit breakers (e.g. RCD, ELCB, GFCI), but where their use is mandatory, they should:

- Operate correctly with dc and ac protective earth currents (i.e. type B RCDs as in Amendment 2 of IEC755).
- Have adjustable trip amplitude and time characteristics to prevent nuisance tripping on switch-on.

When the ac supply is switched on, a pulse of current flows to earth to charge the internal/external ac supply EMC filter's internal capacitors which are connected between phase and earth. This has been minimised in SSD Drives' filters, but may still trip out any circuit breaker in the earth system. In addition, high frequency and dc components of earth leakage currents will flow under normal operating conditions. Under certain fault conditions larger dc protective earth currents may flow. The protective function of some circuit breakers cannot be guaranteed under such operating conditions.

WARNING!

Circuit breakers used with VSDs and other similar equipment are not suitable for personnel protection. Use another means to provide personal safety. Refer to EN50178 (1997) / VDE0160 (1994) / EN60204-1 (1994)

Line Chokes (input)

Line chokes may be used to reduce the harmonic content of the supply current where this a particular requirement of the application or where greater protection from mains borne transients is required. Please refer to SSD Drives for the selection of a suitable line choke for Frames C and D.

AC Motor Choke (output)

Installations with long cable runs may suffer from nuisance overcurrent trips, refer to Chapter 9: "Technical Specifications" - Cabling Requirements for maximum cable lengths. A choke may be fitted in the drive output to limit capacitive current. Screened cable has a higher capacitance and may cause problems in shorter runs. Contact SSD Drives for recommended choke values.

Installing the Drive **3-27**

Encoder Connections

The drive is **only** suitable for use with single-ended encoders. Take special care wiring the encoder to the drive due to the low level of the signals.

All wiring to the drive should be made in screened cable. Use cable with an overall screen and a screen over each individual pair. To ensure compliance with the EMC Directive the overall cable screen should be connected to the drive chassis.

Recommended cable (pairs individually screened): Belden equivalent 8777 SSD Drives Part Number CM052666

The drive will operate with 5-24V encoders. Provide the correct supply for the encoder. Do not use the 10V or 24V supply from the drive.



3-28 Installing the Drive

OPERATING THE DRIVE

Pre-Operation Checks

WARNING!

Wait for 5 minutes after disconnecting power before working on any part of the system or removing the terminal cover from the drive.

Initial checks before applying power:

- Check for damage to equipment.
- Mains power supply voltage is correct.
- Motor is of correct voltage rating and is connected in either star or delta, as appropriate.
- Check all external wiring circuits power, control, motor and earth connections.
 - *Note:* Completely disconnect the drive before point to point checking with a buzzer, or when checking insulation with a Meggar.
- Check for loose ends, clippings, drilling swarf etc. lodged in the drive and system.
- If possible check that the motor can be turned freely, and that any cooling fans are intact and free from obstruction. Ensure the safety of the complete system before the drive is energised:
- Ensure that rotation of the motor in either direction will not cause damage.
- Ensure that nobody else is working on another part of the system which will be affected by powering up.
- Ensure that other equipment will not be adversely affected by powering up. **Prepare to energise the drive and system as follows:**
- Remove the supply fuses, or isolate using the supply circuit breaker.
- Disconnect the load from the motor shaft, if possible.
- If any of the drives control terminals are not being used, check whether these unused terminals need to be be tied high or low.
- If the motor thermistor terminals are not connected to a motor thermistor, connect these terminals together.
- Check external run contacts are open. Check external speed setpoints are all zero.

Re-apply power to the drive and system

Initial Start-up Routines

Refer to Chapter 5: "Using the Keypad" to familiarise yourself with the keypad's indications, and how to use the keys and menu structure.



A typical alarm

4-2 Operating the Drive

Local Control Operation



This is the simplest method of operating the drive. The drive can only operate in V/F fluxing control mode (VOLTS/Hz).

Connect the keypad to the drive and power -up the unit.

The drive will display the Local screen. If not, refer to Chapter 5 and select Local Control.

Follow the instructions opposite to start and stop the motor.



Remote Control Operation REMOTE

Connect the keypad to the drive and power-up the unit.

The drive will display the Local screen. Refer to Chapter 5 and select Remote Control.

|**≈**ГdЧ

IMPORTANT: Ensure that the speed potentiometer is set to zero.

Follow the instructions below to start and stop the motor using your control panel.

Reverse the motor's direction of rotation using the DIN2 connection (0V = forward, +24V =reverse). Alternatively, swap two of the motor phases (WARNING: Disconnect the mains supply first).



The installation of your drive is now complete:

The drive will operate as an open-loop drive. It is programmed to control an induction motor of equivalent power, current, and voltage rating to the drive. Using the keypad (or other suitable programming tool) the drive must now be set-up:

- as a simple Open-loop drive (V/F Fluxing Mode) provides less torque control at low speeds, but is ideal for controlling fans and pumps
- in Sensorless Vector Fluxing mode used for maximum torque control at low speeds, for example, in operating a lift

Set-up as an Open-loop Drive (V/F Fluxing) The parameters most likely to require attention in this (default) control mode (VOLTS / HZ) are

shown below.

| D' d | D | | |
|---------|----------------------|--------------|--|
| Display | Parameter | Default | Brief Description |
| | MAX SPEED | Default is | Set the speed in Hz at which the 650V will |
| | | Product Code | run when the maximum setpoint is |
| | | dependent | applied |
| P J | MIN SPEED | 0.0% | Minimum speed clamp |
| РЧ | ACCEL TIME | 10.0 s | The time taken for the 650V output |
| | | | frequency to ramp up from zero to MAX SPEED |
| ۴S | DECEL TIME | 10.0 s | The time taken for the 650V output |
| | | | frequency to ramp down from MAX SPEED to zero |
| РБ | MOTOR CURRENT | Default is | Enter the motor nameplate full-load line |
| | | Product Code | current |
| | | dependent | |
| | BASE FREQUENCY | Default is | Enter the output frequency from the motor |
| | | Product Code | nameplate |
| | | dependent | ' |
| P 8 | JOG SETPOINT | 10.0 % | Drive speed setpoint whilst jogging |
| P 9 | RUN STOP MODE | 0 | Selects a type of "ramp to standstill", for when RUN signal is removed |
| P | V/F SHAPE | LINEAR | Constant torque V to F characteristic |
| P 12 | HEAVY/NORMAL DUTY | 0 | Selects between Heavy or Normal mode of operation |
| | FIXED BOOST | Default is | Enter a boost for starting torque to help |
| | | Product Code | with high friction loads |
| | | dependent | ž |
| SELDI | CONTROL MODE | VOLTS / HZ | This parameter contains the main method |
| | | (0) | of motor control used by the drive, and |
| | | (0) | by default is set to VOLTS/HZ |
| 1 | 1 | | , |

Additional parameters for when parameters $^{\rm CL}04$ (SLIP COMP ENABLE) and/or $^{\rm CL}05$ (STABILISATION ENABLE) are enabled:

| | LINADLL) UIE ellubleu. | | |
|-----------------|------------------------|---|---|
| 50135 | NAMEPLATE RPM | 1445.0 | This parameter contains the motor nameplate full-load rated speed. This is the motor speed in rpm at base frequency minus full load slip |
| ⁵ [[| MOTOR POLES | 4 pole | This parameter contains the motor nameplate poles |
| 5CT 15 | MOTOR VOLTAGE | Default is Product Code dependent | This parameter contains the motor nameplate voltage at base frequency |
| 5[[14] | MAG CURRENT | Default is Product Code dependent | This parameter contains the motor model no-load line current as determined by the Autotune |

Set-up using the Sensorless Vector Fluxing Mode

The drive must be tuned to the motor in use by matching the motor parameters in the drive to those of the motor being controlled.

IMPORTANT: You **MUST** use the Autotune feature.

Enter values for the following parameters.

| Display | Parameter | Default | Brief Description |
|--------------|----------------------|---|--|
| P 2 | MAX SPEED | Default is Product Code dependent | Set the speed in Hz at which the 650V will run when the maximum setpoint is applied |
| F J | MIN SPEED | 0.0% | Minimum speed clamp |
| РЧ | ACCEL TIME | 10.0 s | The time taken for the 650V output frequency to ramp up from zero to MAX SPEED |
| ۴S | DECEL TIME | 10.0 s | The time taken for the 650V output frequency to ramp down from MAX SPEED to zero |
| P 6 | MOTOR CURRENT | Default is Product Code dependent | Enter the motor nameplate full-load line current |
| ۲ P | BASE FREQUENCY | Default is Product Code dependent | Enter the output frequency from the motor nameplate |
| P 8 | JOG SETPOINT | 10.0 % | Drive speed setpoint whilst jogging |
| P 9 | RUN STOP MODE | 0 | Selects a type of "ramp to standstill", for when RUN signal is removed |
| ۲۹ | HEAVY/NORMAL DUTY | 0 | Selects between Heavy or Normal mode of operation |
| SCLOI | CONTROL MODE | SENSORLESS VEC (1) | This parameter contains the main method of motor control used by the drive, and by default is set to VOLTS/HZ |
| SCT05 | NAMEPLATE RPM | 1445.0 | Enter the motor nameplate full-load rated speed. This is the motor speed in rpm at base frequency minus full load slip |
| 5[L | MOTOR POLES | 4-pole | Enter the number of motor poles shown on the motor nameplate |
| SCT 15 | MOTOR VOLTAGE | Default is Product Code dependent | Enter the motor nameplate voltage at base frequency |
| SCT50 | AUTOTUNE MODE | 0 | Selects the Autotune operating mode. |
| <u>SCT51</u> | AUTOTUNE ENABLE | 0 | Enables the Autotune feature |

The Autotune Feature

IMPORTANT: You **MUST** carry out an Autotune if you intend to use the drive in Sensorless Vector Fluxing Mode. If you are using it in Volts/Hz control an Autotune is not necessary.

The Autotune feature identifies motor characteristics to allow the drive to control the motor. It loads the values into the parameters below.

| Display | Description | Note |
|--------------------|---------------------|--|
| 5[[14] | MAG CURRENT | Magnetising current. Not measured by Stationary Autotune |
| 5[[1] | STATOR RES | Per phase stator resistance |
| 5CL 18 | LEAKAGE INDUC | Per phase stator leakage inductance |
| ⁵ CL 19 | MUTUAL INDUC | Per phase mutual inductance |
| SEL IA | ROTOR TIME CONST | Rotor time constant. This is identified from magnetising current and motor nameplate rpm |

Stationary or Rotating Autotune?

Will the motor spin freely, i.e. not connected to a load, during the Autotune?

- If it can spin freely, use a Rotating Autotune (preferred)
- If it cannot spin freely, use a Stationary Autotune

| | Action | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| Rotating Autotune <i>Preferred method</i> | Spins the motor up to the maximum speed set by the user to identify all necessary motor characteristics | Motor must spin freely during Autotune |
| Stationary Autotune Only used when the motor cannot spin freely during the Autotune feature | Motor does not spin during Autotune. A limited set of motor characteristics are identified | You must enter the correct value of magnetising current Do not subsequently operate the drive above base speed |

Necessary Data

You MUST enter values for the following parameters before an Autotune can be carried out:

MOTOR CURRENT BASE FREQUENCY MOTOR VOLTAGE (maxin NAMEPLATE RPM (motor MOTOR POLES (the nu

(maximum motor output voltage) (motor nameplate speed) (the number of motor poles)

Performing a Rotating Autotune

Check that the motor can rotate freely in the forward direction. Ensure also that the motor is unloaded. Ideally, the motor shaft should be disconnected. If the motor is connected to a gearbox this is ok, provided that there is nothing on the output of the gearbox which could load the motor.

- 1. Set MAX SPEED (^P 2) to the maximum speed at which you will operate the drive in normal operation. The Autotune will characterise the motor up to 30% above this speed. If you later wish to run faster than this, you will need to carry out another Autotune.
- 2. Set the AUTOTUNE MODE (S CL20) parameter to ROTATING(1).
- 3. Set AUTOTUNE ENABLE (^S CL21) to 1 (TRUE), and start the drive. The drive will carry out a Rotating Autotune, indicated by the Run and Stop led's flashing on the blank cover when fitted, or by flashing ALT on the keypad. This may take several minutes, during which the motor will be accelerated to maximum speed and then brought to a stop. When complete, the drive is returned to the stopped condition and the AUTOTUNE ENABLE parameter is reset to 0 (FALSE).

Performing a Stationary Autotune

Before starting the stationary Autotune, you **MUST** enter the value of magnetising current for the motor (^S CL14). This may be available on the motor nameplate. If not, you may need to contact the motor supplier.

- 1. Set the AUTOTUNE MODE (S CL20) parameter to STATIONARY(0).
- 2. Set AUTOTUNE ENABLE (^S CL21) to 1 (TRUE), and start the drive. The drive will carry out a Stationary Autotune, injecting current into the motor but not turning the shaft. The Run and Stop led's will flash on the blank cover when fitted, or $\mathbf{AL} \mathbf{n}$ will flash on the keypad. When complete, the drive is returned to the stopped condition and the AUTOTUNE ENABLE parameter is reset to 0 (FALSE).

4-6 Operating the Drive

Reading the Status LEDs

The Keypad can be replaced with the Blank Cover.

The HEALTH and RUN LEDs indicate status. The LEDs are considered to operate in five different ways:





| HEALTH | RUN | Drive State |
|--------------------|---------------------|---|
| $\bigcirc \bullet$ | $\bigcirc \bullet$ | Re-configuration, or corrupted non-volatile memory at power-up |
| $\bigcirc \bullet$ | \bigcirc | Tripped |
| \bigcirc | $\bigcirc \bullet$ | Auto Restarting, waiting for trip cause to clear |
| \bigcirc | $\bigcirc \bigcirc$ | Auto Restarting, timing |
| | \bigcirc | Stopped |
| | | Running with zero reference, enable false or contactor feedback false |
| | | Running |
| | | Stopping |
| | | Braking and running with zero speed demand |
| | | Braking and running |
| | | Braking and stopping |

Table 4-1 Status indications given by the Blank Cover Health and Run LEDs

The Keypad

The 650V can be fitted with a Keypad (Man-Machine Interface, MMI).

It provides for local control of the drive, monitoring, and complete access for application programming.

Insert the Keypad into the front of the drive (replacing the blank cover and plugging into the RS232 programming port); or mount it up to 3 metres away using the optional mounting kit with connecting lead: refer to Chapter 3: "Installing the Drive" – Fitting the Remote 6521 Keypad.

The Power-Up Condition

On initial power-up, direct from the factory, the drive is in Local Control and the MMI

will display the Local Setpoint, $\bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} \mathbb{C}^{Hz}$.

All parameters will be at factory default settings. Any changes to these conditions are automatically saved. The drive will initialise on subsequent power-ups with the previously saved settings and control mode.



Using the Keypad

| Key | Operation | Description |
|-----|-----------|---|
| | | Navigation – Displays the previous level's menu |
| | Escape | Parameter – Returns to the parameter list |
| | Licupe | <i>Trip Display</i> – Removes Trip or Error message from display allowing investigation of parameters |
| | Menu | Navigation – Displays the next menu level, or the first parameter of the current Menu |
| | Menu | Parameter – Moves cursor to the left when the parameter is adjustable |
| | | Navigation – Move upwards through the menu system |
| | Increment | Parameter – Increase value of the displayed parameter |
| | | Local Mode – Increase value of the local setpoint |
| | | Navigation – Move down through the menu system |
| | Decrement | Parameter – Decrease value of the displayed parameter |
| | | Local Mode – Decrease value of the local setpoint |
| | | Local Mode – Run the drive |
| | Run | <i>Trip Reset</i> – Resets trip condition allowing drive to resume operation |
| | | Local Mode – Stops the drive. Trip Reset in all modes |
| 0 | | Navigation – Press and hold to toggle between Local and |
| | Stop | Remote Control modes (refer to page 5.4) |
| | | <i>Trip Reset</i> – Resets trip condition allowing drive to resume operation |

Control Key Definitions

Display Indications



Drive Status Indications

The keypad can display the following status information:

| Display | Status Indication and Meaning | Possible Cause |
|---------|---|---|
| Гдд | READY/HEALTHY No alarms present. Remote Control selected | |
| PASS | PASSWORD Current password must be entered before this parameter may be altered. | Enter password to change the parameter. Refer to page 5.5 |
| | LOCAL Local Control selected | Added or removed from the display letter-by-letter to indicate entering or leaving Local Control |
| SLOP | STOP Coast Stop or Prog Stop active | Jog (6901 op station only) or Run pressed while Coast Stop or Prog Stop lines are active, (low), on the sequencing block. Local control only. |
| | RUN Not possible to change between Local/Remote mode | The drive is running in Local mode or the Remote run signal is active |
| | JOG Not possible to change between Local/Remote mode | The Remote jog signal is active |
| ЕЛЬГ | ENABLE Pressed RUN or JOG key in Local mode while Enable signal is low | The drive Enable signal is inactive, (low) |

The Menu System



How To Change a Parameter Value

- View the parameter to be edited and press 🖤 to display the parameter's value.
- Select the digit to be changed (pressing the W key moves the cursor from right to left).
- Use the () () keys to adjust the value. Hold the key momentarily to adjust the value marginally, or hold the key to make rapid changes; the rate of change varies with the time held.
- Press 🕒 to return to the parameter display. The new value is stored.

Special Menu Features

Resetting to Factory Defaults (2-button reset)

Power-up the drive whilst holding the keys as shown to return to factory default settings.

This loads Application 1. Then press the key. Hold down the keys opposite: Power-up the drive, continue to hold for at least 1 second



Selecting Local or Remote Control

The drive can operate in one of two ways:

| Remote Control: | Allowing access for application programming using digital and analog inputs and outputs |
|-----------------|---|
| Local Control: | Providing local control and monitoring of the drive using the Keypad |

Local control keys are inactive when Remote Control is selected.

In Remote Control, the drive uses a remote setpoint. In Local Control, it uses the Local Setpoint parameter whose value is adjusted on the MMI.

Note: You can only change between Local and Remote Control when the drive is "stopped", and either **Idy** or the Local Setpoint is displayed.

Remote to Local Control:



Note: For safety reasons, the drive will not return to Remote Control if this will cause the drive to start. Check RUN and JOG inputs are low.

Password Protection

When activated, an odd-numbered password prevents unauthorised parameter modification by making all parameters read-only. The local setpoint is not made read-only if an even-numbered password is used. Password protection is set-up using the P **99** parameter

| Classe | ACTIV | ATE | TEMPORARY DE-ACTIVATION | | REMOVE PASSWORD | |
|--------|---|--|---|---|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Steps | Actions | Display | Actions | Display | Actions | Display |
| 1 | Go to P 99 Press | 0000 | Try to edit any parameter with password activated | PASS→ 0000 | Go to P 99 Press | PASS→ 0000 |
| 2 | Enter new password using | DDD 1 for example | Enter current password using | DDD 1 for example | Enter current password using | DDD 1 for example |
| 3 | Press repeatedly until top of menu is reached | Г dЧ, Remote Setpoint or Local Setpoint | Press | Original parameter displayed, password de-activated | Press Reset to 0000 using | 0000 |
| 4 | Press to activate password | Г d У , Remote Setpoint or Local SetpointA drive will power-up with the last password status. Temporary de- activation is lost on power-down. | | nporary de- | Press 🕑 to remove password | ° 99 |
| | Default = 0000, de-activated Any other value is a password | | | | | |

Quick Application Selection

You can navigate immediately to the APPLICATION parameter, ^P1, from power-up, as shown opposite.

Hold down the key opposite: Power-up the drive, continue to hold for at least 1 second



Then, press the wey to display the current Application.

Use the **O** keys to select the appropriate Application by number.

Press the 🕑 key to load the Application.

Refer to Chapter 13: "Applications" for further information.

5-6 The Keypad

PROGRAMMING YOUR APPLICATION

MMI Parameters

Note: Included here is an "Operators" list of all the parameters available using the keypad. For more information about these and additional parameters accessible using ConfigEd Lite (or other suitable programming tool), refer to the 650V Software Product Manual on our website: www.eurothermdrives.com.

You can program the drive to your specific application. This programming simply involves changing parameter values. For instance, parameter ^P1 selects various Applications which can be used as starting points for application-specific programming.

Each Application internally re-wires the drive for a different use when it is loaded. The default for the parameter is "1". Changing this parameter's setting to "2" will load Application 2. Refer to Chapter 13: "Applications" for further information.

If necessary, there are three parameters for tuning your drive. Refer to PID - Tuning Your Drive, page 6-14.

Saving Your Modifications

When parameter values are modified or an Application is loaded, the new settings are saved automatically. The drive will retain the new settings during power-down.

The Diagnostics Menu

| Display | Name | Description |
|---------|----------------|---|
| 0.0 Hz | FREQUENCY | The current output frequency in Hertz |
| 0.0% | SPEED SETPOINT | The set point as a percentage of MAX SPEED |
| | DC LINK VOLTS | Vac (rms) x $\sqrt{2}$ = dc link Volts (when motor stopped) |
| | MOTOR CURRENT | The current load value in Amps |

MMI Parameters Table Key to MMI Parameters Table

| G | Parameters indicated with are visible with Full menus only. Refer to the DETAILED MENUS parameter (ST 99). |
|----|---|
| Μ | Parameters indicated with \mathbf{M} are Motor Parameters. They are not reset by changing Application using parameter ^P 1; all other parameters are reset to default values. |
| VF | Parameters indicated with \mathbf{VF} are only visible when the drive is in VF (Volts/Hz) motor control mode, as selected by parameter ^S CL01. |
| SV | Parameters indicated with \overline{SV} are only visible when the drive is in SV (Sensorless Vector) motor control mode, as selected by parameter ^S CL01. |

Note: The "Range" for a parameter value is given in the Configurable Parameters Table. Ranges for outputs are given as "—.xx %", for example, indicating an indeterminate integer for the value, to two decimal places.

6-2 Programming Your Application

| | MMI Parameters Table | | | | |
|----------|----------------------|-------------------|---|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Displ | ay | Parameter | Description | Range | Default |
| | | | SET::PAR Menu | | |
| P | 1 | APPLICATION | This parameter selects and loads the Application to be used. APP 0 will not control a motor. APP 6, 7 & 8 are for future use. You can edit an Application in ConfigEd Lite and, then set this parameter to CUSTOM to produce your own custom Application. Refer to the 650V Software Product Manual, Chapter 5: "Applications" which gives detailed information about each Application. Note: Parameter values are changed to factory settings by loading a new Application, except Motor Parameters (indicated M) | 1 = STANDARD | 1 |
| P | 2 | MAX SPEED | The frequency at which the 650V will run when maximum setpoint is applied. The default is Product Code dependent | 7.5 to 300Hz | 50 or 60Hz |
| P | 3 | MIN SPEED | The minimum frequency at which the 650V will run, as a percentage of the MAX SPEED parameter | -100.0 to 100.0% | 0.0% |
| P | Ч | ACCEL TIME | The time taken for the 650V output frequency to ramp up from zero to MAX SPEED | 0.0 to 3000.0s | 10.0s |
| P | 5 | DECEL TIME | The time taken for the 650V output frequency to ramp down from MAX SPEED to zero | 0.0 to 3000.0s | 10.0s |
| ٩ | 6 | MOTOR CURRENT | This parameter contains the motor nameplate full- load line current | 0.01 to 999.99A | product code dependent |
| P | ٦ | BASE FREQUENCY | The output frequency at which maximum voltage is reached. The default is Product Code dependent | 7.5 to 240Hz | 50 or 60Hz |
| P | 8 | JOG SETPOINT | Speed the 650V will run at if the Jog input is high, as a percentage of the MAX SPEED parameter | -100.0 to 100.0% | 10.0% |
| Ρ | 9 | RUN STOP MODE | RAMPED : The motor speed is reduced to zero at a rate set by DECEL TIME (^P 5). A 2 second DC pulse is applied at end of ramp COAST : The motor is allowed to freewheel to a standstill DC INJECTION : On a stop command, the motor volts are rapidly reduced at constant frequency to deflux the motor. A low frequency braking current is then applied until the motor speed is almost zero. This is followed by a timed DC pulse to hold the motor shaft. | 0=RAMPED 1=COAST 2=DC INJECTION | 0 |
| P | | V/F SHAPE | LINEAR LAW: This gives a constant flux characteristic up to the BASE FREQUENCY FAN LAW: This gives a quadratic flux characteristic up to the BASE FREQUENCY. This matches the load requirement for fan and most pump applications Refer to ^P 12 OUTPUT VOLTS 100% LINEAR QUADRATIC LAW fB= BASE FREQUENCY fB= BASE FREQUENCY | 0=LINEAR LAW 1=FAN LAW | 0 |

Programming Your Application 6-3

| M | MI Paramete | rs Table | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|------------------------------------|
| Display | Parameter | Description | Range | Default |
| P 15 | NORMAL DUTY | % OF RATED MOTOR CURRENT 150% 127.5% 105% 100% 10 | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 |
| | | FALSE - HEAVY DUTY: Inverse time allows 150% overload for 30s, then ramps back the current limit to 105% over a 10s period. At a lower load, the overload area remains the same, e.g. at 127.5% load for 60s - after 60s has expired, the output of the inverse time function is ramped back over a 10s period from 150% as before. TRUE - NORMAL DUTY: current limit is set to 110% motor current, inverse time delay is set to 30s When ^P11 is changed from FAN LAW to LINEAR LAW, ^P12 is set to 0 (HEAVY DUTY) When ^P11 is changed from LINEAR LAW to FAN LAW, ^P12 is set to 1 (NORMAL DUTY) P12 can be changed independently | NORMAL DU previously ref as Quadratic in past Euroth Drives' manua | erred to Torque verm als. |
| P 13 | FIXED BOOST | Used to correctly flux the motor at low speeds. This allows the drive to produce greater starting torque for high friction loads. It increases the motor volts above the selected V/F characteristic at the lower end of the speed range OUTPUT VOLTS 100% $f_{\text{INCREASED}} \longrightarrow f_{\text{EUXING}} \longrightarrow f_{\text{B}} \longrightarrow f_{\text{EQUENCY}} \longrightarrow f_{\text{EQUENCY}}$ | 0.00 to 25.00% | product code dependent |
| P 99 | PASSWORD | A password may be set to prohibit unauthorised adjustment of parameters. When ^P 99 is set to non-zero you will be required to match this value before parameters can be adjusted | 0000 – FFFF | 0000 |
| Parameters ^P 301 | to ^P 308 are visible i | n the PAR menu when Application 3 is selected in par | ameter ^P 1 | |
| | PRESET 0 | A user-adjustable speed preset, set by potentiometer | -100.00 to 100.00 | - |
| SOE | PRESET 1 | A user-adjustable speed preset | -100.00 to 100.00 | 20.00 |
| P 303 | PRESET 2 | A user-adjustable speed preset | -100.00 to 100.00 | 50.00 |
| P 304 | PRESET 3 | A user-adjustable speed preset | -100.00 to 100.00 | 100.00 |
| ° 305 | PRESET 4 | A user-adjustable speed preset | -100.00 to 100.00 | -10.00 |
| ° 306 | PRESET 5 | A user-adjustable speed preset | -100.00 to 100.00 | -20.00 |
| ° 301 | PRESET 6 | A user-adjustable speed preset | -100.00 to 100.00 | -50.00 |
| P 308 | PRESET 7 | A user-adjustable speed preset | -100.00 to 100.00 | -100.00 |
| Parameters ^P 401 | to ^P 404 are visible i | n the PAR menu when Application 4 is selected in par | ameter ^P 1 | |
| P 40 1 | R/L RAMP TIME | The time taken to ramp the Raise/Lower output from 0.00% to 100.00% of its value | 0.0 to 600.0s | 10.0s |
| ° 402 | R/L MAX VALUE | The maximum value for the ramp output | -100.00 to 100.00% | 100.00% |
| ° 403 | R/L MIN VALUE | The minimum value for the ramp output | -100.00 to 100.00% | 0.00% |

6-4 Programming Your Application

| | м | MI Paramete | rs Table | | | | | |
|----------|---|---------------------------|--|--------------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Displ | ay | Parameter | Description | Range | Default | | | |
| P | 404 | R/L RESET VALUE | The value the output is set to when Reset is TRUE, when DIN4 (terminal 10) is 24V in Application 4 | -100.00 to 100.00% | 0.00% | | | |
| Parar | Parameters ^P 501 and ^P 506 are visible in the PAR menu when Application 5 is selected in parameter ^P 1 | | | | | | | |
| P | 501 | PI P GAIN | The PI proportional gain | 0.00 to 100.00 | 0.10 | | | |
| P | 502 | PI I GAIN | The PI integral gain | 0.00 to 100.00 | 1.00 | | | |
| P | 503 | PID D GAIN | The PID derivative gain | 0.00 to 100.00 | 0.00 | | | |
| ٩ | 504 | PID D FILTER TC | In order to help attenuate high frequency noise on the derivative term, a first order lag has been provided. This parameter determines the filter time constant. | 0.05 to 10.00s | 0.05s | | | |
| P | 505 | PID FEEDBACK GAIN F | A multiplier applied to the feedback signal of the PID | -10.00 to 10.00 | 1.00 | | | |
| P | 506 | PID LIMIT | Determines the maximum positive and negative excursion (Limit) of the PID output | 0.00 to 300.00% | 300.00% | | | |
| ٩ | 507 | PID SCALING | This parameter represents an overall sclaing factor which is applied after the PID positive and negative limit clamps | -3.0000 to 3.0000 | 1.0000 | | | |
| P | 500 | PID ERROR | The result of SETPOINT - FEEDBACK x FEEDBACK GAIN | —.xx % | —.xx% | | | |
| P | 509 | PID OUTPUT | The output of the PID function block | —.xx % | —.xx % | | | |
| Parar | neters ^P 901 | | in the PAR menu when there are corresponding entri | es in the CUSTOM MEN | IU block. | | | |
| μ | <u>90 </u>) | CUSTOM MENU | Select a parameter to be displayed in the PAR Menu by entering the Tag Number for the parameter using ConfigEd Lite (or other suitable programming tool). Eight parameters can be entered into the menu. CUSTOM MENU 1 is the first of the new parameters in the menu, CUSTOM MENU 2 is the second of the new parameters in the menu, and so on. These parameters contained in P901 to P908 will appear at the bottom of the parameter list for the PAR Menu. | 0 to 1655 | 0 | | | |
| | | | Enter 0 to leave a position in the menu unused. | | | | | |
| P | 902 | CUSTOM MENU 2 | As ^P 901 | 0 to 1655 | 0 | | | |
| P | 903 | CUSTOM MENU 3 | As ^P 901 | 0 to 1655 | 0 | | | |
| P | 904 | CUSTOM MENU 4 | As ^P 901 | 0 to 1655 | 0 | | | |
| P | 905 | CUSTOM MENU 5 | As ^P 901 | 0 to 1655 | 0 | | | |
| P | 906 | CUSTOM MENU 6 | As ^P 901 | 0 to 1655 | 0 | | | |
| P | 901 | CUSTOM MENU 7 | As ^P 901 | 0 to 1655 | 0 | | | |
| P | 909 | CUSTOM MENU 8 | As ^P 901 | 0 to 1655 | 0 | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | CONTROL MODE | SET::CTRL Menu This parameter contains the main method of motor control used by the drive | 0=VOLTS/HZ 1=SENSORLESS VEC | 0 | | | |
| <u>د</u> | | NAMEPLATE RPM | This parameter contains the motor nameplate full- load rated speed. This is the motor speed in rpm at base frequency minus full load slip | 0.1 to 30000.0 RPM | product code dependent | | | |

Programming Your Application 6-5

| Μ | MI Paramete | rs Table | | |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---------|
| Display | Parameter | Description | Range | Default |
| <u>\$[103</u> | FLY-CATCH ENABLE VF | Enables flycatching in Volts/Hz control mode when TRUE. Allows the drive to catch a spinning load. | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 |
| 5CL03 | FLY-CATCH ENABLE SV | Enables flycatching in Sensorless Vector control mode when TRUE. Allows the drive to catch a spinning load. | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 |
| SCLO4 | SLIP COMP ENABLE VF | Slip compensation is operational when TRUE. Eliminates motor speed variations under load conditions in V/F Fluxing Mode when the correct value for MAG CURRENT is entered into ^S CL14 | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 |
| SCLOS | STABILISATION ENABLE VF | Enables the stabilisation function when TRUE. Eliminates light load speed variations in V/F Fluxing Mode | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 1 |
| SCLOB | VOLTAGE CONTROL MODE | NONE : no attempt is made to control the PWM modulation depth for variations in dc link voltage FIXED : the drive's output volts are maintained, regardless of variations in the dc link voltage. The drive's product code sets the default value for demanded maximum output voltage (see MOTOR VOLTAGE below) AUTOMATIC : the drive performs controlled over- fluxing during motor deceleration | 0=NONE 1=FIXED 2=AUTOMATIC | 0 |
| SELOT | BOOST MODE | Determines the relationship between fixed boost and terminal volts. There are two settings: FALSE produces the terminal volts profile shown below (with Auto Boost set to 0.0 %). In this mode AUTO BOOST (CL08) should also be set to provide optimum low speed performance. TRUE emulates the terminal volts profile provided by the Eurotherm Drives' 601 product. This allows drop in replacement of the 601 by the 650V. AUTO BOOST (CL08) has no effect in this mode. Simple Mode (CL07 = 1) 100% Motor Terminal Volts FIXED BOOST % Output Frequency BASE FREQUENCY | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 |
| SCL08 | AUTO BOOST | This parameter allows for load dependent, stator resistance voltage-drop compensation. This correctly fluxes the motor (under load conditions) at low output frequencies, thereby increasing available motor torque AUTO BOOST is only used when BOOST MODE is set to 0. The value of the AUTO BOOST parameter determines the level of additional volts supplied to the motor for 100% load. Setting the value of AUTO BOOST too high can cause the drive to enter current limit. If this occurs, the time taken for the drive to reach operating speed will be extended. Reducing the value of AUTO BOOST will eliminate this problem. | 0.00 to 25.00 % | 0.00 % |

6-6 Programming Your Application

| м | MI Paramete | rs Table | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|------------------------------|
| Display | Parameter | Description | Range | Default |
| SCL09 | ENERGY SAVING F VF | When set TRUE, the demanded volts are reduced to minimise energy consumption if the drive is operating in a steady state at light load. | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 |
| 5CL 10 | MOTOR CURRENT M SV | This parameter contains the motor nameplate full- load line current | 0.01 to 999.99A | product code dependent |
| 5[[1] | MOTOR POLES | This parameter contains the number of motor poles, as supplied on the motor nameplate | 2=2 pole 4=4 pole 6=6 pole 8=8 pole 10=10 pole 12=12 pole | 1 |
| <u>۶۲۱۶</u> | MOTOR VOLTAGE M | This parameter contains the motor nameplate voltage at base frequency | 0.0 to 575.0V | product code dependent |
| 5[[14] | MAG CURRENT | This parameter contains the motor model no-load line current as determined by the Autotune, or taken from the motor nameplate | 0.01 to 999.99 A | product code dependent |
| ⁵ [[15] | POWER M SV | This parameter contains the motor nameplate power. | 0.00 to 355.00kW | product code dependent |
| 5 <u>6</u> 616 | MOTOR CONNECTION M SV | This parameter contains the motor nameplate connection. | 0= DELTA 1= STAR | 1 |
| 5[[1] | STATOR RES | This parameter contains the motor model per- phase stator resistance as determined by Autotune. | 0.0000 to 250.0000Ω | product code dependent |
| 5 <u>[</u>] | LEAKAGE INDUC F m Sv | This parameter contains the motor model per- phase leakage inductance as determined by Autotune. | 0.00 to 300.00mH | product code dependent |
| S[[19] | MUTUAL INDUC F m SV | This parameter contains the motor model per- phase mutual inductance as determined by Autotune. | 0.00 to 3000.00mH | product code dependent |
| SEL IA | ROTOR TIME CONST F M SV | This parameter contains the motor model rotor time constant as determined by Autotune. | 10.00 to 3000.00ms | product code dependent |
| SCT 50 | AUTOTUNE MODE SV | Selects the Autotune operating mode. | 0= STATIONARY 1= ROTATING | 0 |
| 56751 | AUTOTUNE ENABLE SV | Determines whether the Autotune sequence is operational or not. The Autotune sequence is operational when set to TRUE and the drive is run | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 |
| SCL81 | CURRENT LIMIT | This parameter sets the level of motor current, as a % of MOTOR CURRENT (^s CL10) at which the drive begins to take current limit action. | 0.00 to 300.00% | 300.00% |
| <u>\$CL85</u> | POS TORQUE LIMIT F | This parameter sets the maximum allowed level of positive motor torque. | -500.0 to 500.0% | 200.0% |
| 5CL83 | NEG TORQUE LIMIT | This parameter sets the maximum allowed level of negative motor torque. | -500.0 to 500.0% | -200.0% |
| SCL04 | STALL TRIP TYPE | This parameter determines whether the stall trip operates on motor torque or motor current. FALSE = TORQUE, TRUE = CURRENT | 0= FALSE 1= TRUE | 1 |
| 56731 | SPEED PROP Gain F M SV | Sets the proportional gain of the loop. Speed error (revolutions per second) x proportional gain = torque percent. | 0.00 to 300.00 | product code dependent |

Programming Your Application 6-7

| M | MI Paramete | rs Table | | |
|----------------|--------------------------|--|---|------------------------------|
| Display | Parameter | Description | Range | Default |
| <u>\$6735</u> | SPEED INT TIME F M SV | This is the integral time constant of the speed loop. A speed error which causes the proportional term to produce a torque demand T, will cause the integral term to also ramp up to a torque demand T after a time equal to "speed int time". | 1 to 15000ms | product code dependent |
| 5CL93 | SPEED POS LIMIT F SV | This sets the upper limit of the speed demand. | -110.00 to 110.00% | 110.00% |
| 56734 | Speed neg limit F SV | This sets the lower limit of the speed demand. | -110.00 to 110.00% | -110.00% |
| | | SET::IN Menu | | |
| | DIN 1 INVERT | Inverts the value of the signal, TRUE or FALSE. | 0= FALSE 1= TRUE | 0 |
| 5 IP02 | DIN 2 INVERT | As ^s IP01 | As ^s IP01 | 0 |
| | DIN 3 INVERT | As ^s IP01 | As ^s IP01 | 0 |
| 5 IP04 | DIN 4 INVERT | As ^s IP01 | As ^s IPO1 | 0 |
| 5 IPO5 | DIN 5 INVERT | As ^s IP01 | As ^s IPO1 | 0 |
| 5 IP06 | DIN 6 INVERT | As ^s IP01 | As ^s IPO1 | 0 |
| | DIN 7 INVERT | As ^s IP01 | As ^s IP01 | 0 |
| 5 P | AIN 1 SCALE | TYPE SCALE OFFSET | -300.0 to 300.0% | 100.0% |
| <u>5 19 12</u> | AIN 1 OFFSET | UNPROCESSED $X \rightarrow + \rightarrow VALUE$ | -300.0 to 300.0% | 0.0% |
| | AIN 1 TYPE | 0 to 100% of selected TYPE | 0= 0-10V 1= 0-5V | 0 |
| 5 IP2 I | AIN 2 SCALE | | -300.0 to 300.0% | 100.0% |
| 5 1P22 | AIN 2 OFFSET | TYPE SCALE OFFSET | -300.0 to 300.0% | 0.0% |
| [5 IP23] | AIN 2 TYPE | UNPROCESSED INPUT $X \rightarrow H \rightarrow VALUE$ 0 to 100% of selected TYPE | 0= 0-10V 1= 0-5V 2= 0-20mA 3= 4-20mA | 3 |
| 5 IPd I | DIN 1 VALUE | The TRUE or FALSE input (after any inversion) | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 |
| 5 1695 | DIN 2 VALUE | The TRUE or FALSE input (after any inversion) | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 |
| 5 1943 | DIN 3 VALUE | The TRUE or FALSE input (after any inversion) | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 |
| 5 1894 | DIN 4 VALUE | The TRUE or FALSE input (after any inversion) | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 |
| 5 1Pd5 | DIN 5 VALUE | The TRUE or FALSE input (after any inversion) | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 |
| 5 1946 | DIN 6 VALUE | The TRUE or FALSE input (after any inversion) | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 |
| 5 1937 | DIN 7 VALUE | The TRUE or FALSE input (after any inversion) | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 |
| | AIN 1 VALUE | The input reading with scaling and offset applied | —.x% | —.x% |
| S IPA2 | AIN 2 VALUE | The input reading with scaling and offset applied | —.x% | —.x% |

6-8 Programming Your Application

| MMI Parameters Table | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--|---|---|---------|--|--|--|--|
| Display | Parameter | Description | Range | Default | | | | |
| | SET::OUT Menu | | | | | | | |
| <u>50P0 1</u> | AOUT 1 SOURCE | ANALOG OUTPUT 0 NONE 1 DEMAND % 2 CURRENT % 3 PI ERROR % 4 RAISE/LOWER % OUTPUT | 0= NONE 1= DEMAND 2= CURRENT 3= PID ERROR 4= RAISE/LOWER OUTPUT | 1 | | | | |
| 50902 | AOUT 1 SCALE | SCALE OFFSET ABS | -300.00 to 300.00% | 100.00% | | | | |
| 50P03 | AOUT 1 OFFSET | | -300.00 to 300.00% | 0.00% | | | | |
| 50P04 | AOUT 1 ABSOLUTE | | 0= FALSE (not absolute) 1= TRUE (absolute) | 1 | | | | |
| SOPOS | AOUT 1 VALUE | CLAMP→ OUTPUT ⊥ 0% | -300.0 to 300.0% | 0.0% | | | | |
| 50921 | DOUT 2 SOURCE Refer to Configuring Terminals 9 & 10 (Digital Input/Output), page 6-13. | DIN4 / DOUT2 0 NONE 1 HEALTH 2 TRIPPED 3 RUNNING 4 AT ZERO 5 AT SPEED 6 AT LOAD | 0= NONE 1= HEALTH 2= TRIPPED 3= RUNNING 4= AT ZERO 5= AT SPEED 6= AT LOAD | 0 | | | | |
| [50P22] | DOUT 2 INVERT | (OUTPUT) As $^{\rm S}$ IP01. Set to 0 for applications 1 & 5. | As ^S IP01 | 0 | | | | |
| [50P23] | DOUT 2 VALUE F | The TRUE or FALSE output demand. | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 | | | | |
| 50P31 | RELAY SOURCE | NONE : Relay is open Relay is closed when: HEALTH : the Run signal is not present, or no trip is active TRIPPED : a trip is present RUNNING : the motor is running AT ZERO : the output frequency is below 1% of MAX SPEED (^P 2) AT SPEED : the output frequency is at or near Setpoint and within ±1% of MAX SPEED, set by (^P 2). For example: if MAX SPEED = 50Hz and Setpoint = 30Hz, then 1% of MAX SPEED = 0.5Hz. So AT LOAD is True between 30 ±0.5Hz. AT LOAD : the magnitude of the output torque is greater than or equal to the torque level set in ST 42 RELAY 0 NONE 1 HEALTH 2 TRIPPED 4 AT ZERO 5 AT SPEED 6 AT LOAD | As ^S OP21 | 1 | | | | |
| 5640s | RELAY INVERT | Inverts the value of the signal, TRUE or FALSE. | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 | | | | |
| | RELAY VALUE | The TRUE or FALSE output demand. | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 | | | | |

Programming Your Application 6-9

| MMI Parameters Table | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|---|--|---------|--|--|
| Display | Parameter | Description | Range | Default | | |
| | | SET::TRIP Menu | | | | |
| SLOOP | DISABLE LOOP | Disables LOST I LOOP trip (4-20mA) | 0= TRIP ENABLED 1= TRIP DISABLED | 1 | | |
| 5 F 3 | AIN2 OVERLOAD | Disables the overload trip (Terminal 3) | As ^s LOOP | 0 | | |
| ⁵ SELL | DISABLE STALL | Disables STALL trip | As ^s LOOP | 0 | | |
| 50F | DISABLE MOTOR OVERTEMP | Disables the motor thermistor trip | As ^s LOOP | 0 | | |
| 51 E | INVERSE TIME | Disables the inverse time trip | As ^s loop | 1 | | |
| 59P L | DYNAMIC BRAKE RESISTOR | Disables the dynamic brake resistor trip | As ^s LOOP | 1 | | |
| ⁵ db 5 | DYNAMIC BRAKE SWITCH | Disables the dynamic brake switch trip | As ^s LOOP | 1 | | |
| SSPd | SPEED FEEDBACK | Disables the speed feedback trip | As ^s LOOP | 0 | | |
| 505Pd | OVERSPEED | Disables the overspeed trip | As ^s LOOP | 0 | | |
| 5dl SP | DISPLAY (KEYPAD) | Disables the display (keypad) trip | As ^s LOOP | 0 | | |
| 59CLb | DC LINK RIPPLE | Disables the DC link ripple trip | As ^s LOOP | 0 | | |
| | | SET::SERL Menu | | | | |
| 55E01 | REMOTE COMMS SEL F | Selects the type of remote communications mode: 0 : FALSE, and in REMOTE mode then control is from the terminals. 1 : TRUE, and in REMOTE mode then control is | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 | | |
| | | from the communications. | 0.0 to 600.0s | | | |
| <u>\$5602</u> | COMMS TIMEOUT | Sets the maximum time allowed between refreshing the COMMS COMMAND parameter. The drive will trip if this time is exceeded. Set the time to 0.00 seconds to disable this feature. | 0.0s | | | |
| SE03 | COMMS ADDRESS F | The drives identity address.0 to 255Note: if set to 0, it will only respond to broadcastmessages. | | 0 | | |
| 55E04 | BAUD RATE | Selects the Baud Rate for the MODBUS protocol. | 0 : 1200 1 : 2400 2 : 4800 3 : 7200 4 : 9600 5 : 14400 6 : 19200 7 : 38400 8 : 57600 | 4 | | |
| ^S SEOS | PARITY F | Selects the Parity for the MODBUS protocol. 0 = NONE 1 = ODD 2 = EVEN | | 0 | | |
| SE06 | REPLY DELAY ms | The time in milliseconds between the drive 0 to 200 receiving the complete request from the communications master (PLC/PC) and replying to this request. | | 5 | | |
| 55E07 | OP PORT PROTOCOL | Selects the protocol to be used by the keypad port on the front of the drive. When EIBISYNC ASCII is selected, BAUD RATE is 19200 and PARITY is EVEN. FIELDBUS is reserved for future use. | 0= AUTOMATIC 1= KEYPAD 2=EIBISYNC ASCII 3= MODBUS 4= FIELDBUS | 0 | | |

6-10 Programming Your Application

| MMI Parameters Table | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|--|--|---------|--|--|--|
| Display | Parameter | Description | Range | Default | | | |
| \$5E08 | P3 PORT PROTOCOL F | Selects the protocol to be used by the RS232 programming port on the drive's control board. When EIBISYNC ASCII is selected, BAUD RATE is 19200 and PARITY is EVEN. FIELDBUS is reserved for future use. | As ^s SE07 As ^s SE07 | 0 | | | |
| 55E09 | RS485 PROTOCOL F | Selects the protocol to be used by the RS485 programming port on the drive's control board. FIELDBUS is reserved for future use. KEYPAD is not applicable. | 3 | | | | |
| 55E 10 | SWITCH OP PORT | When TRUE, the keypad port on the front of the drive is disabled when the communications equipment is connected to the RS232 programming port on the drive's control board. When FALSE, the RS485 programming port is disabled when the communications equipment is connected to the RS232 programming port. Both ports are on the drive's control board. | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 | | | |
| | | SET::SETP Menu | | | | | |
| 55E0 I | JOG ACCEL TIME | As ^P 4, for Jog | 0.0 to 3000.0s | 1.0 | | | |
| 55F05 | JOG DECEL TIME | As ^P 5, for Jog | 0.0 to 3000.0s | 1.0 | | | |
| 55E03 | RAMP TYPE | Selects the ramp type | 0=LINEAR 1=S | 0 | | | |
| 55F0A | S RAMP JERK | Rate of change of acceleration of the curve in units per second $\!\!\!^3$ | | 10.00 | | | |
| <u>\$5£05</u> | s ramp Continuous | When TRUE and the S ramp is selected, forces a smooth transition if the speed setpoint is changed when ramping. The curve is controlled by the S RAMP JERK parameter. When FALSE, there is an immediate transition from the old curve to the new curve | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 1 | | | |
| ⁵ 5£06 | MIN SPEED MODE | Selects a mode to determine how the drive will follow a reference: Proportional : minimum limit, Linear : between minimum and maximum. | ortional : minimum limit, 1=LINEAR (used by | | | | |
| 55E 1 1 | SKIP FREQUENCY | This parameter contains the centre frequency of skip band 1 in Hz | 0.0 to 240.0 Hz | 0.0 | | | |
| 55F 15 | SKIP FREQUENCY BAND 1 | The width of skip band 1 in Hz | 0.0 to 60.0 Hz | 0.0 | | | |
| 55E 13 | SKIP FREQUENCY 2 | This parameter contains the centre frequency of skip band 2 in Hz | 0.0 to 240.0 Hz | 0.0 | | | |
| ⁵ 56 14 | SKIP FREQUENCY BAND 2 | The width of skip band 2 in Hz | 0.0 to 60.0 Hz | 0.0 | | | |
| 52F5 1 | AUTO RESTART ATTEMPTS | Determines the number of restarts that will be permitted before requiring an external fault reset | 0 to 10 | 0 | | | |
| <u>\$2555</u> | AUTO RESTART DELAY | Determines the delay between restart attempts for 0.0 to 600.0 s a trip included in AUTO RESTART TRIGGERS and AUTO RESTART TRIGGERS+. The delay is measured from all error conditions clearing | | 10.0 | | | |
| ⁵ 5E23 | AUTO RESTART TRIGGERS | Allows Auto Restart to be enabled for a selection of trip conditions. Refer to Chapter 7: "Trips and Fault Finding" - Hexadecimal Representation of Trips | er to Chapter 7: "Trips and Fault Finding" - | | | | |
| 55F5A | AUTO RESTART TRIGGERS+ | Allows Auto Restart to be enabled for a selection of 0x0000 to 0x trip conditions. Refer to Chapter 7: "Trips and Fault Finding" - Hexadecimal Representation of Trips | | 0x0000 | | | |
| 55F 31 | DB ENABLE | Enables operation of the dynamic braking. | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 1 | | | |

Programming Your Application 6-11

| MMI Parameters Table | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|---|---|--|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|
| Display | Parameter | Description | | | Range | Default | |
| <u>52F35</u> | DB RESISTANCE | The value o | f the load re | sistance. | | 1 to 1000 | product code dependent |
| ⁵ 5£33 | DB POWER | The power t dissipate. | hat the load | resistance m | ay continually | 0.1 to 510.0 kW | product code dependent |
| ⁵ 5£ 34 | DB OVER-RATING | | | pplied to DB no more the | | 1 to 40 | 25 |
| ⁵ 5141 | TORQUE FEEDBACK | | stimated mo of rated mot | otor torque, a tor torque. | is a | —.xx % | —.xx % |
| ⁵ 5£42 | TORQUE LEVEL | LOAD beco the digital in | mes TRUE. A | AT LOAD is so to ^s OP21 and | | -300.0 to 300.0 % | 100.0 % |
| <u>55643</u> | USE ABS TORQUE | When TRUE this case, th positive. When FALS Driving a lo negative va | , the directic e compariso E, the dirveti ad in the rev lue for torqu | on of rotation on level shoul on of ration i verse directio e. In this case e positive or | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 | |
| 55E5 1 | LOCAL MIN SPEED | The magnit | ude of the m | inimum setp n Local Mode | oint that will | 0.0 to 100.0 % | 0.0 % |
| 55F25 | enabled keys | The following keys on the 6901 keypad can be enabled or disabled separately. The combination produces the parameter setting as in the table | | | | 0000 to FFFF | FFFF |
| 1.00 | Demonstration California | | | FF enables a | | | |
| 1000 | Parameter Setting | RUN | L/R | JOG | DIR | - | |
| | 0000 | - | - | - | - ENABLED | | |
| | 0010 | - | - | - ENABLED | ENABLED | | |
| 6901 | 0020 | - | - | ENABLED | - ENABLED | | |
| | 0040 | - | ENABLED | - | - | | |
| | 0050 | - | ENABLED | - | ENABLED | | |
| | 0060 | - | ENABLED | ENABLED | - | | |
| | 0070 | - | ENABLED | ENABLED | ENABLED | | |
| | 0080 | ENABLED | - | - | - | | |
| | 0090 | ENABLED | - | - | ENABLED | | |
| | 00A0 | ENABLED | - | ENABLED | - | | |
| | 00B0 | ENABLED | - | ENABLED | ENABLED | | |
| | 00C0 | ENABLED | ENABLED | - | - | | |
| | 00D0 | ENABLED | ENABLED | - | ENABLED | | |
| | 00E0 | ENABLED | ENABLED | ENABLED | - | | |
| | 00F0 | ENABLED | ENABLED | ENABLED | ENABLED | | |
| 6511 | | When using the standard 6511 and 6521 keypad, disabling the DIR key prevents the local setpoint going negative (for reverse). Similarly, disabling the L/R key prevents the drive being changed from Local to Remote, or Remote to Local modes. | | | | | |

6521

UL.

6-12 Programming Your Application

| MMI Parameters Table | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|--|---|---------|--|--|
| Display | Parameter | Description | Range | Default | | |
| ⁵ 5£98 | APPLICATION LOCK F | Setting this parameter to TRUE prevents editing of parameter ^P 1. Set this parameter to FALSE to edit parameter ^P 1. | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 | | |
| ⁵ 5£99 | DETAILED MENUS | Selects Full menu detail when TRUE. The additional parameters in the Full menus are indicated in this table by | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 | | |
| | | SET::ENC Menu | | | | |
| 5EUOI | ENC MODE | Set this parameter to the requirements for your encoder: 0: QUADRATURE (using digital inputs 6 & 7, ENCA and ENCB respectively) 1: CLOCK/DIR (using digital inputs 6 & 7, ENCA and ENCB respectively) 2: CLOCK (using digital input 6, ENCA) | 0= QUADRATURE 1= CLOCK/DIR 2= CLOCK | 0 | | |
| 26U05 | ENC RESET | When TRUE the POSITION and SPEED outputs are set (and held) at zero. | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 | | |
| SEUD3 | enc invert F | When TRUE, changes the sign of the measured speed and the direction of the position count. | 0=FALSE 1=TRUE | 0 | | |
| SEUDA) | ENC LINES | The number of lines must be set to match the type of encoder being used. Incorrect setting of this parameter will result in an erroneous speed measurement. | 100 to 10000 | 100 | | |
| 5ENOS | ENC SPEED SCALE | This parameter allows the output "speed" to be scaled to any value the user requires. With a default value of 1.00, the output "speed" is measured in revs per second. Changing the ENC SPEED SCALE value to 60.00 will provide an output in revs per minute. To provide an output in percent of the motor maximum speed, where maximum speed is the maximum speed your motor will run in rpm, the ENC SPEED SCALE parameter should be set to the result of: <u>6000</u> maximum speed (rpm) | 0.00 to 300.00 | 1.00 | | |
| 5EUDE | enc speed | Speed feedback, in units defined by the ENC SPEED SCALE parameter. | —.x | —.x | | |
Configuring Terminals 9 & 10 (Digital Input/Output)

Terminal 10 can be operated as digital input DIN 4 or digital output DOUT2. It is configured via the keypad or ConfigEd Lite (or other suitable programming tool). The default for terminal 10 is to operate as a digital input, and the input logic is non-inverted.

Terminal 9 can be operated as digital input DIN3 or digital output DOUT1, however, it can only be configured via ConfigEd Lite (or other suitable programming tool). The default for terminal 9 is to operate as a digital input, and the input logic is non-inverted.

Configure for use as a Digital Input (default)

For example, to use terminal 10 as an input, the output circuitry must be disabled by setting ^sOP21 and ^sOP22 to zero. You can invert this logic using parameter ^sIP04.

| Parameter | Setting |
|---------------------|--|
| 50P2 1 DOUT2 SOURCE | 0 |
| 50P22 DOUT2 INVERT | 0 |
| | Default is 0, setting to 1 inverts the input logic |

Configure for use as a Digital Output

For example, to use terminal 10 as an output, select ^SOP21 to be 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6. For instance, you could set parameter ^SOP21 to 3 to have the output go high (24V) whenever the motor is running, operating an external relay or lamp. You can invert this logic using parameter ^SOP22.

| Parameter | Setting | |
|---------------------|------------------------------|---|
| | | The output is high when: |
| | 1 = HEALTH | The Run signal is not present, or no trip is active |
| | 2 = TRIPPED | A trip is present |
| | 3 = RUNNING | The motor is running |
| | 4 = AT ZERO | The output frequency is below 1% of MAX SPEED (^P 2) |
| 50P2 1 DOUT2 SOURCE | 5 = AT SPEED | The output frequency is at or near Setpoint and within $\pm 1\%$ of MAX SPEED, set by (P2). For example: if MAX SPEED = 50Hz and Setpoint = 30Hz, then 1% of MAX SPEED = 0.5Hz. So AT LOAD is True between 30 ± 0.5 Hz. |
| | 6 = AT LOAD | The magnitude of the output torque is greater than or equal to the torque level set in ^s ST42 |
| | Always set ^s IP04 | to 0 if using Applications 1 and 5 |
| | Default is 0, sett | ing to 1 inverts the output logic |

6-14 Programming Your Application

PID - Tuning Your Drive

Parameters ^P501 to ^P508: PID is used to control the response of any closed loop system. It is used specifically in system applications involving the control of drives to provide zero steady state error between Setpoint and Feedback, together with good transient performance.

Proportional Gain (^P501)

This is used to adjust the basic response of the closed loop control system. The PI error is multiplied by the Proportional Gain to produce an output.

Integral (^P502)

The Integral term is used to reduce steady state error between the setpoint and feedback values of the PI. If the integral is set to zero, then in most systems there will always be a steady state error.

Derivative (^P503)

This is used to correct for certain types of control loop instability, and therefore improve response. It is sometimes used when heavy or large inertia rolls are being controlled. The derivative term has an associated filter to suppress high frequency signals.



• Single symmetric limit on output

A Method for Setting-up the PI Gains

The gains should be set-up so that a critically damped response is achieved for a step change in setpoint. An underdamped or oscillatory system can be thought of as having too much gain, and an overdamped system has too little.



To set up the P gain, set the I gain to zero. Apply a step change in setpoint that is typical for the System, and observe the response. Increase the gain and repeat the test until the system becomes oscillatory. At this point, reduce the P gain until the oscillations disappear. This is the maximum value of P gain achievable.

If a steady state error is present, i.e. the feedback never reaches the setpoint value, the I gain needs to be increased. As before, increase the I gain and apply the step change. Monitor the output. If the output becomes oscillatory, reduce the P gain slightly. This should reduce the steady state error. Increasing the I gain further may reduce the time to achieve zero steady state error.

These values of P and I can now be adjusted to provide the exact response required for this step change.

Auto Restart

Parameters ^SST21 to ^SST24 provide the facility to automatically reset a choice of trip events and restart the drive with a programmed number of attempts. If the drive is not successfully started, a manual or remote trip reset is required.

The number of attempted restarts are recorded. This count is cleared after a trip-free period of operation (5 minutes or 4 x AUTO RESTART DELAY, whichever is the longer); or after a successful manual or remote trip reset; or by removing the Run signal (Terminal 7, DIN1).

Refer to Chapter 7: "Trips and Fault Finding" - Hexadecimal Representation of Trips.

Minimum Speed Mode

There are two operating modes for the minimum speed feature.

Proportional with Minimum

In this mode the speed setpoint is clamped to be between the minimum speed value (P3) and 100%. This is the default for the minimum speed feature.

Linear

In this mode the speed setpoint is first clamped to be in the range 0 to 100%. It is then rescaled so that the output goes linearly between the minimum speed value (P3) and 100% for an input setpoint that goes between 0% and 100%. If the minimum speed value (P3) is negative the speed setpoint will be internally set to 0%.



6-16 Programming Your Application

Skip Frequencies

Parameters ^SST11 to ^SST14 control two programmable skip frequencies that can prevent the drive from operating at frequencies that cause mechanical resonance in the load.

- Enter the value of the frequency that causes the resonance into the SKIP FREQUENCY parameter.
- Enter a width for the skip band into the SKIP FREQUENCY BAND parameter.

The drive will then avoid sustained operation within the forbidden band as shown in the diagram. The skip frequencies are symmetrical and thus work in forward and reverse.

Setting SKIP FREQUENCY or SKIP FREQUENCY BAND to 0 disables the corresponding band.



Product-Related Default Values

All examples given in this book are based on a UK, 400V, 50Hz, 11kW drive.

* Frequency Dependent Defaults

These parameter values (marked with "*" in function block descriptions and Application diagrams) are dependent upon the drive's "default frequency".

Changing the "default frequency" parameter from 50Hz to 60Hz, and vice versa, causes the values of the parameters in the table below to be changed.

To change the "default frequency", power-down the drive. Power-up the drive holding down the STOP and DOWN keys on the keypad. Release the keys to display the $e^{0.01}$ parameter.

Caution

You are now in a menu containing some sensitive and important parameters.

Press the UP key to display the e 0.02 parameter. Press the M key. The values for this parameter are: 0 = 50Hz default, 1 = 60Hz default. Select the setting using the UP/DOWN keys and then press the E key. Power-down the drive and power-up again holding down the UP and DOWN keys. This resets **ALL** parameters to their correct default values, including Motor Parameters.

| Frequency Dependent Defaults | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|------|----------------|----------------|--|--|--|
| Display | Parameter | Function Block | Tag | 50Hz Operation | 60Hz Operation | | | |
| P | BASE FREQUENCY | MOTOR DATA | 1159 | 50Hz | 60Hz | | | |
| 50135 | NAMEPLATE RPM | MOTOR DATA | 83 | # | 1750 RPM | | | |
| 5CT 15 | MOTOR VOLTAGE | MOTOR DATA | 1160 | * | * | | | |
| ۹ ۲ | MAX SPEED | REFERENCE | 57 | 50Hz | 60Hz | | | |
| 5CL 16 | MOTOR CONNECTION | MOTOR DATA | 124 | STAR | STAR | | | |

The correct value is selected for the size of drive - refer to the Power Dependent Parameters table below
 * The correct value is selected for the drive, however, when 60Hz is selected the 400V unit = 460V

6-18 Programming Your Application

** Power Dependent Defaults

These parameters (marked with "**" in function block descriptions and Application diagrams) are set to a value depending on the drive's overall "power-build" indicated by the Product Code. We recommend that you do not change the Product Code.

| 230V Build Power Dependent Defaults | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|------|----------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|
| Frame C F | | | | | | Frame D | |
| Parameter | Function Block | Tag | 5.5kW | 7.5kW | 11kW | 15kW | 18.5kW |
| POWER | MOTOR DATA | 1158 | 5.50 kw | 7.50 kw | 11.00 kw | 15.00 kw | 18.50 kw |
| MOTOR CURRENT | MOTOR DATA | 64 | 19.65 A | 25.39 A | 34.78 A | 46.96 A | 57.16 A |
| MAG CURRENT | MOTOR DATA | 65 | 5.90 A | 7.62 A | 10.43 A | 14.09 A | 17.15 A |
| NAMEPLATE RPM | MOTOR DATA | 83 | 1445.0 RPM | 1450.0 RPM | 1460.0 RPM | 1470.0 RPM | 1470.0 RPM |
| MOTOR VOLTAGE | MOTOR DATA | 1160 | 230.0 V | 230.0 V | 230.0 V | 230.0 V | 230.0 V |
| POWER FACTOR | MOTOR DATA | 242 | 0.80 | 0.83 | 0.86 | 0.87 | 0.87 |
| STATOR RES | MOTOR DATA | 119 | 0.4505 ohms | 0.3487 ohms | 0.2545 ohms | 0.1885 ohms | 0.1543 ohms |
| LEAKAGE INDUC | MOTOR DATA | 120 | 14.34 mH | 11.10 mH | 8.10 mH | 6.00 mH | 4.91 mH |
| MUTUAL INDUC | MOTOR DATA | 121 | 57.36 mH | 44.39 mH | 32.41 mH | 24.00 mH | 19.64 mH |
| ROTOR TIME CONST | MOTOR DATA | 1163 | 276.04 ms | 303.65 ms | 379.56 ms | 506.08 ms | 506.08 ms |
| BRAKE POWER | DYNAMIC BRAKING | 78 | 0.1kw | 0.1 kw | 0.1 kw | 0.1 kw | 0.1 kw |
| FREQUENCY | INJ BRAKING | 577 | 9.0 Hz | 9.0 Hz | 9.0 Hz | 9.0 Hz | 9.0 Hz |
| DEFLUX TIME | INJ BRAKING | 710 | 0.5 s | 0.5 s | 1.0 s | 1.0 s | 1.0 s |
| BASE VOLTS | INJ BRAKING | 739 | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% |
| DC LEVEL | INJ BRAKING | 581 | 2.50% | 2.50% | 1.80% | 1.80% | 1.80% |
| DC PULSE | INJ BRAKING | 579 | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | 2.0 s |
| FINAL DC PULSE | INJ BRAKING | 580 | 1.0 s | 1.0 s | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | 3.0 s |
| FIXED BOOST | FLUXING | 107 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% |
| ACCEL TIME | REFERENCE RAMP | 258 | 10.0 s | 10.0 s | 10.0 s | 10.0 s | 10.0 s |
| DECEL TIME | REFERENCE RAMP | 259 | 10.0 s | 10.0 s | 10.0 s | 10.0 s | 10.0 s |
| DEFLUX DELAY | PATTERN GEN | 100 | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | 3.0 s |
| SEARCH VOLTS | FLYCATCHING | 573 | 9.00% | 9.00% | 9.00% | 9.00% | 9.00% |
| SEARCH BOOST | FLYCATCHING | 32 | 40.00% | 40.00% | 15.00% | 15.00% | 15.00% |
| SEARCH TIME | FLYCATCHING | 574 | 10.0 s | 10.0 s | 15.0 s | 15.0 s | 15.0 s |
| REFLUX TIME | FLYCATCHING | 709 | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | 4.0 s | 4.0 s | 4.0 s |
| OVERLOAD | MOTOR DATA | 1164 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 |
| SPEED PROP GAIN | SPEED LOOP | 1187 | 20.00 | 20.00 | 20.00 | 20.00 | 20.00 |
| SPEED INT TIME | SPEED LOOP | 1188 | 100 ms | 100 ms | 100 ms | 100 ms | 100 ms |
| MOTOR CONNECTION | MOTOR DATA | 124 | 1 : STAR | 1 : STAR | 1 : STAR | 1 : STAR | 1 : STAR |
| BRAKE RESISTANCE | DYNAMIC BRAKING | 77 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| BOOST MODE | FLUXING | 1058 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Programming Your Application 6-19

| 230V Build Power Dependent Defaults | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--|
| | | | Frame E | | Frame F | | |
| Parameter | Function Block | Tag | 22kW | 30kW | 37kW | 45kW | |
| POWER | MOTOR DATA | 1158 | 22.00 kw | 30.00 kw | 37.00 kw | 45.00 kw | |
| MOTOR CURRENT | MOTOR DATA | 64 | 65.82 A | 93.53 A | 114.32 A | 136.83 A | |
| MAG CURRENT | MOTOR DATA | 65 | 19.75 A | 28.06 A | 34.27 A | 41.05 A | |
| NAMEPLATE RPM | MOTOR DATA | 83 | 1470.0 RPM | 1470.0 RPM | 1470.0 RPM | 1470.0 RPM | |
| MOTOR VOLTAGE | MOTOR DATA | 1160 | 230.0 V | 230.0 V | 230.0 V | 230.0 V | |
| POWER FACTOR | MOTOR DATA | 242 | 0.87 | 0.87 | 0.87 | 0.87 | |
| STATOR RES | MOTOR DATA | 119 | 0.1340 ohms | 0.0943 ohms | 0.0771 ohms | 0.0644 ohms | |
| LEAKAGE INDUC | MOTOR DATA | 120 | 4.26 mH | 3.00 mH | 4.45 mH | 2.05 mH | |
| MUTUAL INDUC | MOTOR DATA | 121 | 17.06 mH | 12.00 mH | 9.82 mH | 8.20 mH | |
| ROTOR TIME CONST | MOTOR DATA | 1163 | 506.08 ms | 506.08 ms | 506.08 ms | 506.08 ms | |
| BRAKE POWER | DYNAMIC BRAKING | 78 | 0.1 kw | 0.1 kw | 0.1 kw | 0.1 kw | |
| FREQUENCY | INJ BRAKING | 577 | 6.0 Hz | 6.0 Hz | 6.0 Hz | 6.0 Hz | |
| DEFLUX TIME | INJ BRAKING | 710 | 1.0 s | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | |
| BASE VOLTS | INJ BRAKING | 739 | 75.00 % | 75.00 % | 75.00 % | 75.00 % | |
| DC LEVEL | INJ BRAKING | 581 | 1.3 % | 1.3 % | 1.3 % | 1.3 % | |
| DC PULSE | INJ BRAKING | 579 | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | |
| FINAL DC PULSE | INJ BRAKING | 580 | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | |
| FIXED BOOST | FLUXING | 107 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | |
| ACCEL TIME | REFERENCE RAMP | 258 | 20.0 s | 30.0 s | 30.0 s | 30.0 s | |
| DECEL TIME | REFERENCE RAMP | 259 | 20.0 s | 30.0 s | 30.0 s | 30.0 s | |
| DEFLUX DELAY | PATTERN GEN | 100 | 4.0 s | 4.0 s | 4.0 s | 4.0 s | |
| SEARCH VOLTS | FLYCATCHING | 573 | 8.00% | 8.00% | 8.00% | 8.00% | |
| SEARCH BOOST | FLYCATCHING | 32 | 15.00% | 15.00% | 15.00% | 15.00% | |
| SEARCH TIME | FLYCATCHING | 574 | 15.0 s | 15.0 s | 15.0 s | 15.0 s | |
| REFLUX TIME | FLYCATCHING | 709 | 5.0 s | 6.0 s | 6.0 s | 6.0 s | |
| OVERLOAD | MOTOR DATA | 1164 | 2.0 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 2.2 | |
| SPEED PROP GAIN | SPEED LOOP | 1187 | 20.00 | 20.00 | 20.00 | 20.00 | |
| SPEED INT TIME | SPEED LOOP | 1188 | 100 ms | 100 ms | 100 ms | 100 ms | |
| MOTOR CONNECTION | MOTOR DATA | 124 | 1 : STAR | 1 : STAR | 1 : STAR | 1 : STAR | |
| BRAKE RESISTANCE | DYNAMIC BRAKING | 77 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | |
| BOOST MODE | FLUXING | 1058 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

6-20 Programming Your Application

| 400V Build Power Dependent Defaults | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| | | | | Frame C | | | Fran | ne D | |
| Parameter | Function Block | Tag | 7.5kW | 11kW | 15kW | 15kW | 18.5kW | 22kW | 30kW |
| POWER | MOTOR DATA | 1158 | 7.50 kw | 11.00 kw | 15.00 kw | 15.00 kw | 18.50 kw | 22.00 kw | 30.00 kw |
| MOTOR CURRENT | MOTOR DATA | 64 | 14.60A | 20.00A | 27.00A | 27.00A | 33.00A | 38.00A | 54.00A |
| MAG CURRENT | MOTOR DATA | 65 | 4.38 A | 6.00 A | 8.10 A | 8.10 A | 9.90 A | 11.40A | 16.20A |
| NAMEPLATE RPM | MOTOR DATA | 83 | 1450.0 RPM | 1460.0 RPM | 1470.0 RPM | 1470.0 RPM | 1460.0 RPM | 1460.0 RPM | 1470.0 RPM |
| MOTOR VOLTAGE | MOTOR DATA | 1160 | 400.0 V |
| POWER FACTOR | MOTOR DATA | 242 | 0.83 | 0.86 | 0.87 | 0.87 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.86 |
| STATOR RES | MOTOR DATA | 119 | 1.0545 ohms | 0.7698 ohms | 0.5702 ohms | 0.5702 ohms | 0.4665 ohms | 0.4052 ohms | 0.2851 ohms |
| LEAKAGE INDUC | MOTOR DATA | 120 | 33.57 mH | 24.50 mH | 18.15 mH | 18.15 mH | 14.85 mH | 12.90 mH | 9.08 mH |
| MUTUAL INDUC | MOTOR DATA | 121 | 134.27 mH | 98.01 mH | 72.60 mH | 72.60 mH | 59.40 mH | 51.59 mH | 36.30 mH |
| ROTOR TIME CONST | MOTOR DATA | 1163 | 303.65 ms | 379.56 ms | 506.08 ms | 506.08 ms | 379.56 ms | 379.56 ms | 506.08 ms |
| BRAKE POWER | DYNAMIC BRAKING | 78 | 0.1kw |
| FREQUENCY | INJ BRAKING | 577 | 9.0 Hz |
| DEFLUX TIME | INJ BRAKING | 710 | 0.5 s | 0.5 s | 0.5 s | 1.0 s | 1.0 s | 1.0 s | 1.0 s |
| BASE VOLTS | INJ BRAKING | 739 | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% |
| DC LEVEL | INJ BRAKING | 581 | 2.50% | 2.50% | 2.50% | 1.80% | 1.80% | 1.80% | 1.80% |
| DC PULSE | INJ BRAKING | 579 | 2.0 s |
| FINAL DC PULSE | INJ BRAKING | 580 | 1.0 s | 1.0 s | 1.0 s | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | 3.0 s |
| FIXED BOOST | FLUXING | 107 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% |
| ACCEL TIME | REFERENCE RAMP | 258 | 10.0 s |
| DECEL TIME | REFERENCE RAMP | 259 | 10.0 s |
| DEFLUX DELAY | PATTERN GEN | 100 | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | 3.0 s |
| SEARCH VOLTS | FLYCATCHING | 573 | 9.00% | 9.00% | 9.00% | 9.00% | 9.00% | 9.00% | 9.00% |
| SEARCH BOOST | FLYCATCHING | 32 | 40.00% | 40.00% | 40.00% | 15.00% | 15.00% | 15.00% | 15.00% |
| SEARCH TIME | FLYCATCHING | 574 | 10.0 s | 10.0 s | 10.0 s | 15.0 s | 15.0 s | 15.0 s | 15.0 s |
| REFLUX TIME | FLYCATCHING | 709 | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | 4.0 s | 4.0 s | 4.0 s | 4.0 s |
| OVERLOAD | MOTOR DATA | 1164 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 |
| SPEED PROP GAIN | SPEED LOOP | 1187 | 20.00 | 20.00 | 20.00 | 20.00 | 20.00 | 20.00 | 20.00 |
| SPEED INT TIME | SPEED LOOP | 1188 | 100 ms |
| MOTOR CONNECTION | MOTOR DATA | 124 | 1 : STAR |
| BRAKE RESISTANCE | DYNAMIC BRAKING | 77 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| BOOST MODE | FLUXING | 1058 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Programming Your Application 6-21

| 400V Build Power Dependent Defaults | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--|
| | · | | | Frame E Frame F | | | | | |
| Parameter | Function Block | Tag | 30kW | 37kW | 45kW | 55kW | 75kW | 90kW | |
| POWER | MOTOR DATA | 1158 | 30.00 kw | 37.00 kw | 45.00 kw | 55.00 kw | 75.00 kw | 90.00 kw | |
| MOTOR CURRENT | MOTOR DATA | 64 | 54.00A | 66.00 A | 79.00 A | 97.00 A | 132.00 A | 151.00 A | |
| MAG CURRENT | MOTOR DATA | 65 | 16.20A | 19.80 A | 23.70 A | 29.10 A | 39.60 A | 45.30 A | |
| NAMEPLATE RPM | MOTOR DATA | 83 | 1470.0 RPM | 1470.0 RPM | 1470.0 RPM | 1475.0 RPM | 1475.0 RPM | 1480.0 RPM | |
| MOTOR VOLTAGE | MOTOR DATA | 1160 | 400.0 V | 400.0 V | 400.0 V | 400.0 V | 400.0 V | 400.0 V | |
| POWER FACTOR | MOTOR DATA | 242 | 0.86 | 0.85 | 0.87 | 0.86 | 0.87 | 0.90 | |
| STATOR RES | MOTOR DATA | 119 | 0.2851 ohms | 0.2333 ohms | 0.1949 ohms | 0.1587 ohms | 0.1166 ohms | 0.1020 ohms | |
| LEAKAGE INDUC | MOTOR DATA | 120 | 9.08 mH | 7.43 mH | 6.20 mH | 5.05 mH | 3.71 mH | 3.25 mH | |
| MUTUAL INDUC | MOTOR DATA | 121 | 36.30 mH | 29.70 mH | 24.81 mH | 20.21 mH | 14.85 mH | 12.98 mH | |
| ROTOR TIME CONST | MOTOR DATA | 1163 | 506.08 ms | 506.08 ms | 506.08 ms | 607.30 ms | 607.30 ms | 759.12 ms | |
| BRAKE POWER | DYNAMIC BRAKING | 78 | 0.1kw | 0.1 kw | 0.1 kw | 0.1 kw | 0.1 kw | 0.1 kw | |
| FREQUENCY | INJ BRAKING | 577 | 6.0 Hz | 6.0 Hz | 6.0 Hz | 6.0 Hz | 6.0 Hz | 6.0 Hz | |
| DEFLUX TIME | INJ BRAKING | 710 | 1.0 s | 1.0 s | 1.0 s | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | |
| BASE VOLTS | INJ BRAKING | 739 | 75.00% | 75.00% | 75.00% | 75.00% | 75.00% | 75.00% | |
| DC LEVEL | INJ BRAKING | 581 | 1.30% | 1.30% | 1.30% | 1.30% | 1.30% | 1.30% | |
| DC PULSE | INJ BRAKING | 579 | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | |
| FINAL DC PULSE | INJ BRAKING | 580 | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | |
| FIXED BOOST | FLUXING | 107 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | |
| ACCEL TIME | REFERENCE RAMP | 258 | 20.0 s | 20.0 s | 20.0 s | 30.0 s | 30.0 s | 30.0 s | |
| DECEL TIME | REFERENCE RAMP | 259 | 20.0 s | 20.0 s | 20.0 s | 30.0 s | 30.0 s | 30.0 s | |
| DEFLUX DELAY | PATTERN GEN | 100 | 4.0 s | 4.0 s | 4.0 s | 4.0 s | 4.0 s | 4.0 s | |
| SEARCH VOLTS | FLYCATCHING | 573 | 8.00% | 8.00% | 8.00% | 8.00% | 8.00% | 8.00% | |
| SEARCH BOOST | FLYCATCHING | 32 | 15.00% | 15.00% | 15.00% | 15.00% | 15.00% | 15.00% | |
| SEARCH TIME | FLYCATCHING | 574 | 15.0 s | 15.0 s | 15.0 s | 15.0 s | 15.0 s | 15.0 s | |
| REFLUX TIME | FLYCATCHING | 709 | 5.0 s | 5.0 s | 5.0 s | 6.0 s | 6.0 s | 6.0 s | |
| OVERLOAD | MOTOR DATA | 1164 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 2.2 | |
| SPEED PROP GAIN | SPEED LOOP | 1187 | 20.00 | 20.00 | 20.00 | 20.00 | 20.00 | 20.00 | |
| SPEED INT TIME | SPEED LOOP | 1188 | 100 ms | 100 ms | 100 ms | 100 ms | 100 ms | 100 ms | |
| MOTOR CONNECTION | MOTOR DATA | 124 | 1 : STAR | 1 : STAR | 1 : STAR | 1 : STAR | 1 : STAR | 1 : STAR | |
| BRAKE RESISTANCE | DYNAMIC BRAKING | 77 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | |
| BOOST MODE | FLUXING | 1058 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

6-22 Programming Your Application

| | | Frame C Frame | | | Frame C | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--|--|
| Parameter | Function Block | Tag | 10HP | 15HP | 20HP | 30HP | 40HP | | |
| POWER | MOTOR DATA | 1158 | 7.50 kw | 11.00 kw | 15.00 kw | 22.00 kw | 30.00 kv | | |
| MOTOR CURRENT | MOTOR DATA | 64 | 14.00 A | 20.00 A | 27.00 A | 38.00 A | 52.00 A | | |
| MAG CURRENT | MOTOR DATA | 65 | 4.38 A | 6.00 A | 8.10 A | 11.40 A | 16.20 A | | |
| NAMEPLATE RPM | MOTOR DATA | 83 | 1750.0 RPM | 1750.0 RPM | 1750.0 RPM | 1750.0 RPM | 1750.0 RPN | | |
| MOTOR VOLTAGE | MOTOR DATA | 1160 | 460.0 V | | |
| POWER FACTOR | MOTOR DATA | 242 | 0.83 | 0.86 | 0.87 | 0.88 | 0.86 | | |
| STATOR RES | MOTOR DATA | 119 | 1.0545 ohms | 0.7698 ohms | 0.5702 ohms | 0.4052 ohms | 0.2851 ohms | | |
| LEAKAGE INDUC | MOTOR DATA | 120 | 33.57 mH | 24.50 mH | 18.15 mH | 12.90 mH | 9.08 mH | | |
| MUTUAL INDUC | MOTOR DATA | 121 | 134.27 mH | 98.01 mH | 72.60 mH | 51.59 mH | 36.30 mH | | |
| ROTOR TIME CONST | MOTOR DATA | 1163 | 303.65 ms | 379.56 ms | 506.08 ms | 379.56 ms | 506.08 ms | | |
| BRAKE POWER | DYNAMIC BRAKING | 78 | 0.1 kw | | |
| FREQUENCY | INJ BRAKING | 577 | 9.0 Hz | | |
| DEFLUX TIME | INJ BRAKING | 710 | 0.5 s | 0.5 s | 0.5 s | 1.0 s | 1.0 s | | |
| BASE VOLTS | INJ BRAKING | 739 | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | | |
| DC LEVEL | INJ BRAKING | 581 | 2.50% | 2.50% | 2.50% | 1.80% | 1.80% | | |
| DC PULSE | INJ BRAKING | 579 | 2.0 s | | |
| FINAL DC PULSE | INJ BRAKING | 580 | 1.0 s | 1.0 s | 1.0 s | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | | |
| FIXED BOOST | FLUXING | 107 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | | |
| ACCEL TIME | REFERENCE RAMP | 258 | 10.0 s | | |
| DECEL TIME | REFERENCE RAMP | 259 | 10.0 s | | |
| DEFLUX DELAY | PATTERN GEN | 100 | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | | |
| SEARCH VOLTS | FLYCATCHING | 573 | 9.00% | 9.00% | 9.00% | 9.00% | 9.00% | | |
| SEARCH BOOST | FLYCATCHING | 32 | 40.00% | 40.00% | 40.00% | 15.00% | 15.00% | | |
| SEARCH TIME | FLYCATCHING | 574 | 10.0 s | 10.0 s | 10.0 s | 15.0 s | 15.0 s | | |
| REFLUX TIME | FLYCATCHING | 709 | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | 4.0 s | 4.0 s | | |
| OVERLOAD | MOTOR DATA | 1164 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | | |
| SPEED PROP GAIN | SPEED LOOP | 1187 | 20.00 | 20.00 | 20.00 | 20.00 | 20.00 | | |
| SPEED INT TIME | SPEED LOOP | 1188 | 100 ms | | |
| MOTOR CONNECTION | MOTOR DATA | 124 | 1 : STAR | 1 : STAR | 1 : STAR | 1 : STAR | 1 : STAF | | |
| BRAKE RESISTANCE | DYNAMIC BRAKING | 77 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | | |
| BOOST MODE | FLUXING | 1058 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | C | | |

Programming Your Application 6-23

| 460V Build Power Dependent Defaults (US) | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------|------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--|--|
| | | | | Frar | ne F | | | |
| Parameter | Function Block | Tag | 75HP | 100HP | 125HP | 150HP | | |
| POWER | MOTOR DATA | 1158 | 55.00 kw | 75.00 kw | 90.00 kw | 90.00 kw | | |
| MOTOR CURRENT | MOTOR DATA | 64 | 97.00 A | 130.00 A | 151.00 A | 151.00 A | | |
| MAG CURRENT | MOTOR DATA | 65 | 29.10 A | 39.60 A | 45.30 A | 45.30 A | | |
| NAMEPLATE RPM | MOTOR DATA | 83 | 1750.0 RPM | 1750.0 RPM | 1750.0 RPM | 1750.0 RPM | | |
| MOTOR VOLTAGE | MOTOR DATA | 1160 | 460.0 V | 460.0 V | 460.0 V | 460.0 V | | |
| POWER FACTOR | MOTOR DATA | 242 | 0.86 | 0.87 | 0.9 | 0.9 | | |
| STATOR RES | MOTOR DATA | 119 | 0.1587 ohms | 0.1166 ohms | 0.1020 ohms | 0.1020 ohms | | |
| LEAKAGE INDUC | MOTOR DATA | 120 | 5.05 mH | 3.71 mH | 3.25 mH | 3.25 mH | | |
| MUTUAL INDUC | MOTOR DATA | 121 | 20.21 mH | 14.85 mH | 12.98 mH | 12.98 mH | | |
| ROTOR TIME CONST | MOTOR DATA | 1163 | 607.30 ms | 607.30 ms | 759.12 ms | 759.12 ms | | |
| BRAKE POWER | DYNAMIC BRAKING | 78 | 0.1 kw | 0.1 kw | 0.1 kw | 0.1 kw | | |
| FREQUENCY | INJ BRAKING | 577 | 6.0 Hz | 6.0 Hz | 6.0 Hz | 6.0 Hz | | |
| DEFLUX TIME | INJ BRAKING | 710 | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | | |
| BASE VOLTS | INJ BRAKING | 739 | 75.00% | 75.00% | 75.00% | 75.00% | | |
| DC LEVEL | INJ BRAKING | 581 | 1.30% | 1.30% | 1.30% | 1.30% | | |
| DC PULSE | INJ BRAKING | 579 | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | 2.0 s | | |
| FINAL DC PULSE | INJ BRAKING | 580 | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | 3.0 s | | |
| FIXED BOOST | FLUXING | 107 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | | |
| ACCEL TIME | REFERENCE RAMP | 258 | 30.0 s | 30.0 s | 30.0 s | 30.0 s | | |
| DECEL TIME | REFERENCE RAMP | 259 | 30.0 s | 30.0 s | 30.0 s | 30.0 s | | |
| DEFLUX DELAY | PATTERN GEN | 100 | 4.0 s | 4.0 s | 4.0 s | 4.0 s | | |
| SEARCH VOLTS | FLYCATCHING | 573 | 8.00% | 8.00% | 8.00% | 8.00% | | |
| SEARCH BOOST | FLYCATCHING | 32 | 15.00% | 15.00% | 15.00% | 15.00% | | |
| SEARCH TIME | FLYCATCHING | 574 | 15.0 s | 15.0 s | 15.0 s | 15.0 s | | |
| REFLUX TIME | FLYCATCHING | 709 | 6.0 s | 6.0 s | 6.0 s | 6.0 s | | |
| OVERLOAD | MOTOR DATA | 1164 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 2.2 | | |
| SPEED PROP GAIN | SPEED LOOP | 1187 | 20.00 | 20.00 | 20.00 | 20.00 | | |
| SPEED INT TIME | SPEED LOOP | 1188 | 100 ms | 100 ms | 100 ms | 100 ms | | |
| MOTOR CONNECTION | MOTOR DATA | 124 | 1 : STAR | 1 : STAR | 1 : STAR | 1 : STAR | | |
| BRAKE RESISTANCE | DYNAMIC BRAKING | 77 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | | |
| BOOST MODE | FLUXING | 1058 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

6-24 Programming Your Application

TRIPS AND FAULT FINDING

Trips

Trip Warning Message

The trip display message is flashed repeatedly on the screen to warn of an imminent trip. Some trip conditions need time to take effect. The warning can allow you time to rectify the situation.

The message will clear when you use the keypad, but after a short time will reappear until the problem is resolved, or the drive trips.

What Happens when a Trip Occurs

When a trip occurs, the drive's power stage is immediately disabled causing the motor and load to coast to a stop. The trip is latched until action is taken to reset it. This ensures that trips due to transient conditions are captured and the drive is disabled, even when the original cause of the trip is no longer present.

Keypad Indications

If a trip condition is detected the activated alarm is displayed on the MMI display.

Resetting a Trip Condition

All trips must be reset before the drive can be re-enabled. A trip can only be reset once the trip condition is no longer active, i.e. a trip due to a heatsink over-temperature will not reset until the temperature is below the trip level.

You can reset the trip as follows:

- 1. Press the O (STOP) key to reset the trip and clear the alarm from the display.
- 2. Remove and then re-apply the RUN command and the drive will run normally.

In remote mode, success is indicated by displaying **Г d У**.

Using the Keypad to Manage Trips

Trip Messages

If the drive trips, then the display immediately shows a message indicating the reason for the trip. The possible trip messages are given in the table below.

| ID | Trip Name | Possible Reason for Trip |
|----|--------------|---|
| 1 | OVERVOLTAGE | The drive internal dc link voltage is too high: |
| | Pd[H] | The supply voltage is too high |
| | | Trying to decelerate a large inertia load too quickly; DECEL TIME time too short The brake resistor is open circuit |
| 2 | UNDERVOLTAGE | DC link low trip: |
| | P9CF0 | Supply is too low/power down |
| 3 | OVERCURRENT | The motor current being drawn from the drive is too high: Trying to accelerate a large inertia load too quickly; ACCEL TIME time too short Trying to decelerate a large inertia load too quickly; DECEL TIME time too short Application of shock load to motor Short circuit between motor phases Short circuit between motor phase and earth Motor output cables too long or too many parallel motors connected to the drive FIXED BOOST level set too high |

7-2 Trips and Fault Finding

| Image: speed of the speed | ID | Trip Name | Possible Reason for Trip |
|---|----|--------------------|--|
| Poor ventilation or spacing between drives 5 EXTERNAL TRIP REL The external trip input is high: REL • Check configuration to identify the source of the signa (non-standard configuration) 6 INVERSE TIME RIL • Check configuration to identify the source of the signa (non-standard condition, exceeding the Inverse Tim allowance, has caused the trip: • Remove the overload condition, exceeding the Inverse Tim is selected: • Look for a wire break 8 MOTOR STALLED A current of less than 1mA is present when 4-20mA setpoir is selected: • Look for a wire break • Motor loading too great • FIXED BOOST level set too high 9 ANIN FAULT AIN2 overload on terminal 3: REL • Overcurrent applied in Current mode to terminal 3 10 BRAKE RESISTOR External dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: Rdb f • Trying to decelerate a large inertia too quickly or too often 11 BRAKE SWITCH Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: Rdb S • Trying to decelerate a large inertia too quickly or too often 12 DISPLAY/KEYPAD Keypad has been disconnected from drive (indicated over Comms, or by second keypad) 13 LOST COMMS | 4 | HEATSINK | Drive heatsink temperature > 100ºC: |
| 5 EXTERNAL TRIP The external trip input is high: * Check configuration to identify the source of the signa (non-standard configuration) 6 INVERSE TIME A prolonged overload condition, exceeding the Inverse Tim allowance, has caused the trip: * Remove the overload condition - refer to Chapter 6: P1 7 CURRENT LOOP A current of less than 1mA is present when 4-20mA setpoin is selected: * Look for a wire break 8 MOTOR STALLED The motor has stalled (not rotating) Drive in current limit >200 seconds: * Motor loading too great • * FIXED BOOST level set too high 9 ANIIN FAULT AIN2 overload on terminal 3: ** • Overcurrent applied in Current mode to terminal 3 10 BRAKE RESISTOR External dynamic brake resistor has been overloaded: **/d if p • Trying to decelerate a large inertia too quickly or too often 11 BRAKE SWITCH Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: **/d if p • COMMS IIMEOUT parameter set too short */d if p • COMMS IIMEOUT parameter set too short */d if p • Contactor feedback signal lost: | | ₽HO E | |
| Image: Second | | | |
| (non-standard configuration) 6 INVERSE TIME # IL A prolonged overload condition, exceeding the Inverse Tim allowance, has caused the trip: • Remove the overload condition - refer to Chapter 6: ^P 1 7 CURRENT LOOP • Look for a wire break 8 MOTOR STALLED • Look for a wire break 8 MOTOR STALLED • Ne motor has stalled (not rotating) Drive in current limit >200 seconds: • Motor loading too great • FIXED BOOST level set too high 9 ANIN FAULT AlV2 overload on terminal 3: • Overcurrent applied in Current mode to terminal 3 10 BRAKE RESISTOR *#L Internal dynamic brake resistor has been overloaded: *#db Trying to decelerate a large inertia too quickly or too often 11 BRAKE SWITCH *#db S **GL1 Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: *#db Trying to decelerate a large inertia too quickly or too often 11 BRAKE SWITCH **decidentally disconnected from drive whilst drive is running in Local Control: | 5 | | |
| Image: second | | | |
| Image: Constraint of the second condition - refer to Chapter 6: P1 7 CURRENT LOOP A current of less than 1mA is present when 4-20mA setpoint is selected: • Look for a wire break 8 MOTOR STALLED F5 L L The motor has stalled (not rotating) Drive in current limit >200 seconds: • Motor loading too great • FIXED BOOST level set too high 9 ANIN FAULT AlN2 overload on terminal 3: • Overcurrent applied in Current mode to terminal 3 10 BRAKE RESISTOR Pdb Overcurrent applied in current into a quickly or too often 11 BRAKE SWITCH Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: Pdb S Pdb S I12 DISPLAY/KEYPAD Reypad has been disconnected from drive whilst drive is running in Local Control: • Keypad has been disconnected from drive (indicated over Comms, or by second keypad) 13 LOST COMMS IASt communications: COMMS TIMEOUT parameter set too short • Master device failed • Viring broken • Incorrec | 6 | | A prolonged overload condition, exceeding the Inverse Time |
| 7 CURRENT LOOP A current of less than 1mA is present when 4-20mA setpoint is selected: 8 MOTOR STALLED The motor has stalled (not rotating) Drive in current limit > 200 seconds: 9 ANIN FAULT The motor has stalled (not rotating) Drive in current limit > 200 seconds: 9 ANIN FAULT AlN2 overload on terminal 3: 10 BRAKE RESISTOR External dynamic brake resistor has been overloaded: 11 BRAKE SWITCH Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: 11 BRAKE SWITCH Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: 12 DISPLAY/KEYPAD Keypad has been disconnected from drive whilst drive is running in Local Control: 13 LOST COMMS Lost communications: 14 CONTACTOR FBK Contactor feedback signal lost: 14 CONTACTOR FBK Check connection to the terminal wired to "contactor closed" parameter in Sequencing Logic (non-standard configuration) 15 SPEED FEEDBACK Speed feedback: | | | |
| Image: Selected: is selected: Image: Selected: Look for a wire break Image: Selected: Motor loading too great Image: Selected: Motor loading too great Image: Selected: FixED BOOST level set too high Image: Selected: Motor loading too great Image: Selected: FixED BOOST level set too high Image: Selected: ANIN FAULT ANIN FAULT AlN2 overload on terminal 3: Image: Selected: Overcurrent applied in Current mode to terminal 3 Image: Selected: Trying to decelerate a large inertia too quickly or too often Image: Selected: Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: Image: Selected: Trying to decelerate a large inertia too quickly or too often Image: Selected: Trying to decelerate a large inertia too quickly or too often Image: Selected: Selected: Keypad has been disconnected from drive whilst drive is running in Local Control: Image: Selected: Selected: Selectedected: Keypad accidentally disconnected | 7 | | - |
| Look for a wire break MOTOR STALLED MOTOR STALLED The motor has stalled (not rotating) Drive in current limit >200 seconds: Motor loading too great FIXED BOOST level set too high ANIN FAULT AIN2 overload on terminal 3: P ANIN FAULT AIN2 overload on terminal 3: Overcurrent applied in Current mode to terminal 3 BRAKE RESISTOR External dynamic brake resistor has been overloaded: Trying to decelerate a large inertia too quickly or too often BRAKE SWITCH Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: Trying to decelerate a large inertia too quickly or too often BRAKE SWITCH Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: Trying to decelerate a large inertia too quickly or too often BRAKE SWITCH Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: Trying to decelerate a large inertia too quickly or too often BRAKE SWITCH Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: Trying to decelerate a large inertia too quickly or too often External dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: Trying to decelerate a large inertia too quickly or too often External dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: Trying to decelerate a large inertia too quickly or too often COMMS TIMEOUT parameter set too short | , | | |
| F5LLL >200 seconds: Motor loading too great FIXED BOOST level set too high 9 ANIN FAULT AIN2 overload on terminal 3: 10 BRAKE RESISTOR File 10 BRAKE RESISTOR External dynamic brake resistor has been overloaded: 11 BRAKE SWITCH Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: 11 BRAKE SWITCH Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: 12 DISPLAY/KEYPAD Keypad has been disconnected from drive whilst drive is running in Local Control: 13 LOST COMMS Lost communications: 14 CONTACTOR FBK Contactor feedback signal lost: 14 CONTACTOR FBK Contactor feedback signal lost: 14 SPEED FEEDBACK Speed feedback: | | | Look for a wire break |
| Motor loading too great FIXED BOOST level set too high ANIN FAULT AIN2 overload on terminal 3: AIN2 overcurrent applied in Current mode to terminal 3 BRAKE RESISTOR BRAKE RESISTOR BRAKE RESISTOR Trying to decelerate a large inertia too quickly or too often BRAKE SWITCH Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: Trying to decelerate a large inertia too quickly or too often DISPLAY/KEYPAD ALST COMMS LOST COMMS LOST COMMS LOST COMMS COMMS TIMEOUT parameter set too short Master device failed Wiring broken Incorrect Comms setup CONTACTOR FBK Contactor feedback signal lost: Check connection to the terminal wired to "contactor closed" parameter in Sequencing Logic (non-standard configuration) SPEED FEEDBACK Speed feedback: | 8 | | |
| 9 ANIN FAULT AIN2 overload on terminal 3: 10 BRAKE RESISTOR External dynamic brake resistor has been overloaded: 10 BRAKE RESISTOR External dynamic brake resistor has been overloaded: 11 BRAKE SWITCH Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: 12 DISPLAY/KEYPAD Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: 13 LOST COMMS Keypad has been disconnected from drive whilst drive is running in Local Control: 13 LOST COMMS Lost communications: 14 CONTACTOR FBK Contactor feedback signal lost: 14 CONTACTOR FBK Check connection to the terminal wired to "contactor closed" parameter in Sequencing Logic (non-standard configuration) 15 SPEED FEEDBACK Speed feedback: | | | Motor loading too great |
| PL • Overcurrent applied in Current mode to terminal 3 10 BRAKE RESISTOR External dynamic brake resistor has been overloaded: • Trying to decelerate a large inertia too quickly or too often 11 BRAKE SWITCH Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: • Trying to decelerate a large inertia too quickly or too often 12 DISPLAY/KEYPAD Keypad has been disconnected from drive whilst drive is running in Local Control: • Keypad accidentally disconnected from drive (indicated over Comms, or by second keypad) 13 LOST COMMS • COMMS TIMEOUT parameter set too short • Master device failed • Wiring broken 14 CONTACTOR FBK • Check connection to the terminal wired to "contactor closed" parameter in Sequencing Logic (non-standard configuration) 15 SPEED FEEDBACK Speed feedback: | | | |
| 10 BRAKE RESISTOR External dynamic brake resistor has been overloaded: 11 BRAKE SWITCH Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: 11 BRAKE SWITCH Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: 12 DISPLAY/KEYPAD Keypad has been disconnected from drive whilst drive is running in Local Control: 13 LOST COMMS Keypad accidentally disconnected from drive (indicated over Comms, or by second keypad) 14 CONTACTOR FBK Contactor feedback signal lost: 14 CONTACTOR FBK Coheck connection to the terminal wired to "contactor closed" parameter in Sequencing Logic (non-standard configuration) 15 SPEED FEEDBACK Speed feedback: | 9 | ANIN FAULT | AIN2 overload on terminal 3: |
| Image: Speed feedback: • Trying to decelerate a large inertia too quickly or too often 11 BRAKE SWITCH Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: • Trying to decelerate a large inertia too quickly or too often • Trying to decelerate a large inertia too quickly or too often 12 DISPLAY/KEYPAD Keypad has been disconnected from drive whilst drive is running in Local Control: • Keypad accidentally disconnected from drive (indicated over Comms, or by second keypad) • Keypad accidentally disconnected from drive (indicated over Comms, or by second keypad) 13 LOST COMMS • COMMS TIMEOUT parameter set too short • Master device failed • Wiring broken • Incorrect Comms setup • Check connection to the terminal wired to "contactor closed" parameter in Sequencing Logic (non-standard configuration) 15 SPEED FEEDBACK Speed feedback: | | | Overcurrent applied in Current mode to terminal 3 |
| 11 BRAKE SWITCH Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: 11 BRAKE SWITCH Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: 12 DISPLAY/KEYPAD Keypad has been disconnected from drive whilst drive is running in Local Control: 12 DISPLAY/KEYPAD Keypad has been disconnected from drive whilst drive is running in Local Control: 13 LOST COMMS Keypad accidentally disconnected from drive (indicated over Comms, or by second keypad) 13 LOST COMMS Lost communications: • COMMS TIMEOUT parameter set too short • Master device failed • Wiring broken • Incorrect Comms setup 14 CONTACTOR FBK FLILE • • Check connection to the terminal wired to "contactor closed" parameter in Sequencing Logic (non-standard configuration) 15 SPEED FEEDBACK | 10 | BRAKE RESISTOR | External dynamic brake resistor has been overloaded: |
| Image: Second state in the image: Second sta | | | |
| 12 DISPLAY/KEYPAD Fd ISP Keypad has been disconnected from drive whilst drive is running in Local Control: Fd ISP Keypad accidentally disconnected from drive (indicated over Comms, or by second keypad) 13 LOST COMMS FSCI Lost communications: Master device failed Master device failed Wiring broken Incorrect Comms setup 14 CONTACTOR FBK Contactor feedback signal lost: Check connection to the terminal wired to "contactor closed" parameter in Sequencing Logic (non-standard configuration) 15 SPEED FEEDBACK | 11 | BRAKE SWITCH | Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded: |
| Fd ISP running in Local Control: • Keypad accidentally disconnected from drive (indicated over Comms, or by second keypad) 13 LOST COMMS #S[] Lost communications: • COMMS TIMEOUT parameter set too short • Master device failed • Wiring broken • Incorrect Comms setup 14 CONTACTOR FBK FC ILE Contactor feedback signal lost: • Check connection to the terminal wired to "contactor closed" parameter in Sequencing Logic (non-standard configuration) 15 SPEED FEEDBACK | | fdb S | |
| Keypad accidentally disconnected from drive (indicated over Comms, or by second keypad) LOST COMMS Lost communications: COMMS TIMEOUT parameter set too short Master device failed Wiring broken Incorrect Comms setup CONTACTOR FBK Contactor feedback signal lost: Check connection to the terminal wired to "contactor closed" parameter in Sequencing Logic (non-standard configuration) SPEED FEEDBACK Speed feedback: | 12 | | · · |
| COMMS TIMEOUT parameter set too short Master device failed Wiring broken Incorrect Comms setup CONTACTOR FBK Contactor feedback signal lost: Check connection to the terminal wired to "contactor closed" parameter in Sequencing Logic (non-standard configuration) SPEED FEEDBACK Speed feedback: | | | |
| Master device failed Wiring broken Incorrect Comms setup 14 CONTACTOR FBK Contactor feedback signal lost: Check connection to the terminal wired to "contactor closed" parameter in Sequencing Logic (non-standard configuration) 15 SPEED FEEDBACK Speed feedback: | 13 | | Lost communications: |
| Wiring broken Incorrect Comms setup 14 CONTACTOR FBK Contactor feedback signal lost: Check connection to the terminal wired to "contactor closed" parameter in Sequencing Logic (non-standard configuration) 15 SPEED FEEDBACK Speed feedback: | | ~ 5[| COMMS TIMEOUT parameter set too short |
| Incorrect Comms setup 14 CONTACTOR FBK Contactor feedback signal lost: Check connection to the terminal wired to "contactor closed" parameter in Sequencing Logic (non-standard configuration) 15 SPEED FEEDBACK Speed feedback: | | | Master device failed |
| 14 CONTACTOR FBK Contactor feedback signal lost: Image: Plane | | | Wiring broken |
| Check connection to the terminal wired to "contactor closed" parameter in Sequencing Logic (non-standard configuration) SPEED FEEDBACK Speed feedback: | | | |
| closed" parameter in Sequencing Logic (non-standard configuration) 15 SPEED FEEDBACK | 14 | | C C |
| 15 SPEED FEEDBACK Speed feedback: | | | closed" parameter in Sequencing Logic (non-standard |
| | 15 | SPEED FEEDBACK | |
| • SPEED ERROR > 50.00% for 10 seconds | | l ^a SPd | • SPEED ERROR > 50.00% for 10 seconds |
| 16 AMBIENT TEMP Ambient temperature: | 16 | AMBIENT TEMP | Ambient temperature: |
| • The ambient temperature in the drive is too high | | AOF | • The ambient temperature in the drive is too high |
| 17 MOTOR The motor temperature is too high: | 17 | | The motor temperature is too high: |
| • Excessive load | | | Excessive load |
| Motor voltage rating incorrect | | | Motor voltage rating incorrect |
| FIXED BOOST level set too high | | | FIXED BOOST level set too high |
| Prolonged operation of the motor at low speed withou forced cooling | | | Prolonged operation of the motor at low speed without forced cooling |
| Break in motor thermistor connection | | | Break in motor thermistor connection |

| ID | Trip Name | Possible Reason for Trip |
|----|-----------------------|---|
| 18 | CURRENT LIMIT | Software overcurrent trip: |
| | □ □ □ □ □ | If the current exceeds 180% of stack rated current for a period of 1 second, the drive will trip. This is caused by shock loads. Remove the shock load. ACCEL TIME and/or FIXED BOOSTset too high DECEL TIME set too low |
| 20 | 24V FAILURE | 24V failure on terminal 6: |
| 20 | AF B | Output overload (warning only). 150mA maximum either individually or as the sum of terminals 6 & 10 |
| 21 | LOW SPEED OVER I | The motor is drawing too much current (>100%) at zero output frequency: FIXED BOOST level set too high |
| 22 | 10V FAULT | 10V fault: |
| | | +10V REF overload warning (terminal 4) - 10mA maximum |
| 24 | DESAT (OVER I) | Desaturation: |
| | <u>"5h[t</u> | Instantaneous overcurrent. Refer to OVERCURRENT in this table. |
| 25 | | The dc link ripple voltage is too high: |
| | | Check for a missing input phase |
| 26 | BRAKE SHORT CCT | Brake resistor overcurrent: Check brake resistor value is greater than minimum allowed |
| 27 | OVERSPEED POSPd | Overspeed: • >150% base speed when in Sensorless Vector mode |
| 28 | ANOUT FAULT | AOUT overload on terminal 5: |
| | "E S | • 10mA maximum |
| 29 | DIGIO 1 (T9) FAULT | DIN3 overload on terminal 9:20mA maximum |
| 30 | DIGIO 2 (T10) | DOUT2 overload on terminal 10: |
| | FAULT | 150mA maximum either individually or as the sum of terminals 6 & 10 |
| 31 | UNKNOWN | Unknown trip |
| 32 | OTHER PEF32 | "OTHER" trip is active (Trip ID 34 to 44 inclusive) |
| 34 | MAX SPEED LOW | During Autotune the motor is required to run at the nameplate speed of the motor. If MAX SPEED RPM limits the speed to less than this value, an error will be reported. Increase the value of MAX SPEED RPM up to the nameplate rpm of the motor (as a minimum). It may be reduced, if required, after the Autotune is complete. |
| 35 | MAIN VOLTS LOW | The mains input voltage is not sufficient to carry out the Autotune. Re-try when the mains has recovered. |
| 36 | NOT AT SPEED | The motor was unable to reach the required speed to carry out the Autotune. Possible reasons include: |
| | | motor shaft not free to turn |
| | | the motor data is incorrect |

7-4 Trips and Fault Finding

| ID | Trip Name | Possible Reason for Trip |
|----|--------------------------------------|---|
| 37 | MAG CURRENT FAIL PALNY | It was not possible to find a suitable value of magnetising current to achieve the required operating condition for the motor. Check the motor data is correct, especially nameplate rpm and motor volts. Also check that the motor is correctly rated for the drive. |
| 38 | NEGATIVE SLIP F | Autotune has calculated a negative slip frequency, which is not valid. Nameplate rpm may have been set to a value higher than the base speed of the motor. Check nameplate rpm, base frequency, and pole pairs are correct. |
| 39 | TR TOO LARGE | The calculated value of rotor time constant is too large. Check the value of nameplate rpm. |
| 40 | TR TOO SMALL | The calculated value of rotor time constant is too small. Check the value of nameplate rpm. |
| 41 | MAX RPM DATA ERR FAL NO | This error is reported when the MAX SPEED RPM is set to a value outside the range for which Autotune has gathered data. Autotune gathers data on the motor characteristics up to 30% beyond "max speed rpm". If MAX SPEED RPM is later increased beyond this range, the drive had no data for this new operating area, and so will report an error. To run the motor beyond this point it is necessary to re-autotune with MAX SPEED RPM set to a higher value. |
| 42 | LEAKGE L TIMEOUT | The motor must be stationary when starting the Autotune |
| 43 | MOTOR TURNING ERR | The motor must be able to rotate during Autotune |
| 44 | MOTOR STALL ERR | The leakage inductance measurement requires a test current to be inserted into the motor. It has not been possible to achieve the required level of current. Check that the motor is wired correctly. |
| - | Product Code Error | Switch unit off/on. If persistent, return unit to factory |
| - | Calibration Data Error | Switch unit off/on. If persistent, return unit to factory |
| - | Configuration Data Error PdALA | Press the e key to accept the default configuration. If persistent, return unit to factory |

Hexadecimal Representation of Trips

The tables below show the possible parameter values for the AUTO RESTART TRIGGERS and AUTO RESTART TRIGGERS+ parameters, ^sST23 and ^sST24 respectively. Refer to the 650V Software Product Manual, "Trips Status" (on our website: www.eurothermdrives.com) for additional trip information that is available over the Comms.

| | ^s ST23 : AUTO RESTART TRIGGERS | | | | | | |
|----|---|-------------------|--------|-----------------|--|--|--|
| ID | Trip Name Trip Name (MMI 6901) (MMI 6511 & 6521) | | Mask | User Disable | | | |
| 1 | OVERVOLTAGE | DCHI | 0x0001 | | | | |
| 2 | UNDERVOLTAGE | DCLO | 0x0002 | | | | |
| 3 | OVERCURRENT | OC | 0x0004 | | | | |
| 4 | HEATSINK | НОТ | 0x0008 | | | | |
| 5 | EXTERNAL TRIP | ET | 0x0010 | √ | | | |
| 6 | INVERSE TIME | 51 L | 0x0020 | ✓ | | | |
| 7 | CURRENT LOOP | SLOOP | 0x0040 | ✓ | | | |
| 8 | MOTOR STALLED | ⁵ SELL | 0x0080 | ✓ | | | |
| 9 | ANIN FAULT | 5 F 3 | 0x0100 | ✓ | | | |
| 10 | BRAKE RESISTOR | 546 L | 0x0200 | ✓ | | | |
| 11 | BRAKE SWITCH | Sdb S | 0x0400 | ✓ | | | |
| 12 | DISPLAY/KEYPAD | 541 SP | 0x0800 | ✓ | | | |
| 13 | LOST COMMS | SCI | 0x1000 | ✓ | | | |
| 14 | CONTACTOR FBK | CNTC | 0x2000 | ✓ | | | |
| 15 | SPEED FEEDBACK | SPd | 0x4000 | ✓ | | | |
| 16 | AMBIENT TEMP | AOT | 0x8000 | | | | |

Each trip has a unique, four-digit hexadecimal number number as shown in the tables below.

| | ^s ST24 : AUTO RESTART TRIGGERS+ | | | | |
|----|--|--------------------------------|--------|-----------------|--|
| ID | Trip Name (MMI 6901) | Trip Name (MMI 6511 & 6521) | Mask + | User Disable | |
| 17 | MOTOR OVERTEMP | 50F | 0x0001 | ✓ | |
| 18 | CURRENT LIMIT | I HI | 0x0002 | ✓ | |
| 20 | 24V FAILURE | Τ 6 | 0x0008 | ✓ | |
| 21 | LOW SPEED OVER I | LSPD | 0x0010 | | |
| 22 | 10V FAULT | T 4 | 0x0020 | ✓ | |
| 24 | DESAT (OVER I) | SHRT | 0x0080 | | |
| 25 | DC LINK RIPPLE | DCRP | 0x0100 | ✓ | |
| 26 | BRAKE SHORT CCT | DBSC | 0x0200 | | |
| 27 | OVERSPEED | 505Pd | 0x0400 | ✓ | |
| 28 | ANOUT FAULT | Τ5 | 0x0800 | ✓ | |
| 29 | DIGIO 1 (T9) FAULT | Т 9 | 0x1000 | ✓ | |
| 30 | DIGIO 2 (T10) FAULT | T 10 | 0x2000 | ✓ | |
| 31 | UNKNOWN | TRIP | 0x4000 | | |
| 32 | OTHER | TR32 | 0x8000 | | |
| 34 | MAX SPEED LOW | ATN1 | 0x8000 | N/A | |
| 35 | MAIN VOLTS LOW | ATN2 | 0x8000 | N/A | |
| 36 | NOT AT SPEED | ATN3 | 0x8000 | N/A | |
| 37 | MAG CURRENT FAIL | ATN4 | 0x8000 | N/A | |
| 38 | NEGATIVE SLIP F | ATN5 | 0x8000 | N/A | |
| 39 | TR TOO LARGE | ATN6 | 0x8000 | N/A | |
| 40 | TR TOO SMALL | ATN7 | 0x8000 | N/A | |

7-6 Trips and Fault Finding

| | ^s ST24 : AUTO RESTART TRIGGERS+ | | | | | |
|----|--|--------------------------------|--------|-----------------|--|--|
| ID | Trip Name (MMI 6901) | Trip Name (MMI 6511 & 6521) | Mask + | User Disable | | |
| 41 | MAX RPM DATA ERR | ATN8 | 0x8000 | N/A | | |
| 42 | LEAKGE L TIMEOUT | ATN9 | 0x8000 | N/A | | |
| 43 | MOTOR TURNING ERR | ATNA | 0x8000 | N/A | | |
| 44 | MOTOR STALL ERR | ATNB | 0x8000 | N/A | | |

Keypads (MMIs):

Trips shown as MMI displays in the tables above, i.e. **5LOOP**, can be disabled using the keypads in the TRIPS menu. Other trips, as indicated, can be disabled over the Comms.



Hexadecimal Representation of Trips

When more than one trip is to be represented at the same time then the trip codes are simply added together to form the value displayed. Within each digit, values between 10 and 15 are displayed as letters A to F

| Decimal | Display |
|---------|---------|
| number | |
| 10 | А |
| 11 | В |
| 12 | С |
| 13 | D |
| 14 | E |
| 15 | F |

For example referring to the tables above, if the AUTO RESTART TRIGGERS parameter is set to **03A0**, then this represents:

a "**3**" in digit 3 an "8" and a "2" in digit 2 (8+2 = 10, displayed as **A**)

an "0" in digit 1

This in turn represents the trips BRAKE RESISTOR, ANIN FAULT, MOTOR STALLED and INVERSE TIME.

In the same way, the AUTO RESTART TRIGGERS+ parameter set to **03A0** would represent BRAKE SHORT CCT, ANIN FAULT, DESAT OVER I and 10V FAULT.

Fault Finding

| Problem | Possible Cause | Remedy |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| Drive will not power-up | Fuse blown | Check supply details, fit correct fuse. |
| | | Check Product Code against Model No. |
| | Faulty cabling | Check all connections are correct/secure. |
| | | Check cable continuity |
| Drive fuse keeps blowing | Faulty cabling or connections wrong | Check for problem and rectify before replacing with correct fuse |
| | Faulty drive | Contact Eurotherm Drives |
| Cannot obtain power-on state | Incorrect or no supply available | Check supply details |
| Motor will not run at switch-on | Motor jammed | Stop the drive and clear the jam |
| Motor runs and stops | Motor becomes jammed | Stop the drive and clear the jam |
| | Open circuit speed reference potentiometer | Check terminal |

ROUTINE MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR

Routine Maintenance

Periodically inspect the drive for build-up of dust or obstructions that may affect ventilation of the unit. Remove this using dry air.

Repair

There are no user-serviceable components.

IMPORTANT: MAKE NO ATTEMPT TO REPAIR THE UNIT - RETURN IT TO EUROTHERM DRIVES.

Saving Your Application Data

In the event of a repair, application data will be saved whenever possible. However, we advise you to copy your application settings before returning the unit.

Returning the Unit to Eurotherm Drives

Please have the following information available:

- The model and serial number see the unit's rating label
- Details of the fault

Contact your nearest Eurotherm Drives Service Centre to arrange return of the item.

You will be given a *Returned Material Authorisation*. Use this as a reference on all paperwork you return with the faulty item. Pack and despatch the item in the original packing materials; or at least an anti-static enclosure. Do not allow packaging chips to enter the unit.

Disposal

This product contains materials which are consignable waste under the Special Waste Regulations 1996 which complies with the EC Hazardous Waste Directive - Directive 91/689/EEC.

We recommend you dispose of the appropriate materials in accordance with the valid environmental control laws. The following table shows which materials can be recycled and which have to be disposed of in a special way.

| Material | Recycle | Disposal |
|-----------------------|---------|----------|
| metal | yes | no |
| plastics material | yes | no |
| printed circuit board | no | yes |

The printed circuit board should be disposed of in one of two ways:

- 1. High temperature incineration (minimum temperature 1200°C) by an incinerator authorised under parts A or B of the Environmental Protection Act
- 2. Disposal in an engineered land fill site that is licensed to take aluminium electrolytic capacitors. Do not dispose of in a land fill site set aside for domestic waste.

Packaging

During transport our products are protected by suitable packaging. This is entirely environmentally compatible and should be taken for central disposal as secondary raw material.

8-2 Routine Maintenance and Repair

Technical Specifications

Understanding the Product Code

Model Number (Europe)

The unit is fully identified using a twelve block alphanumeric code which records how the drive was calibrated, and its various settings when dispatched from the factory.

The Product Code appears as the "Model No.". Each block of the Product Code is identified as below:

Typical example:

650VD/0110/400/0011/UK/0/0/0/0/0

This is a Frame D 650V, 11kW, rated at 380-460 Volts supply, standard livery, IP20, with Keypad fitted displaying UK language, no Comms interface option, no braking option fitted, no auxiliary supply, no special option.

| Block | C, D, E, F – Variable | Description | | | |
|-------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| No. | , | | | | |
| 1 | 650VC 650VD | Characters speci | Characters specifying the generic product: | | |
| | 650VE 650VF | 650VC = Frame C | 650VD = Frame D | 650VE = Frame E | 650VF = Frame F |
| 2 | XXXX | Four numbers sp | ecifying the power o | utput: | |
| | | Frame C | Frame D | Frame E | Frame F |
| | | | 0150 = 15kW 0180 = 18.5kW | 0220 = 22kW 0300 = 30kW 0370 = 37kW 0450 = 45kW | 0300 = 30kW 0370 = 37kW 0450 = 45kW 0550 = 55kW 0750 = 75kW 0900 = 90kW 0910 = 90kW (150HP) |
| 3 | XXX | Three numbers s | pecifying the nomina | al input voltage ratir | ng: |
| | | 230 400 | 220 to 240V (±109 380 to 460V (±109 | | |
| 4 | XXXX | Four digits specit mechanical pack | ying the mechanical age style: | package including | livery and |
| | | First two digits | Livery | | |
| | | 00 05 (01-04, | Standard SSD Driv Distributor livery 06-99 - Defined cu | , | |
| | | Third digit | Mechanical packag | ging style | |
| | | 1 | Standard (IP20), pr plate | rotected panel mou | nting with gland |
| | | 2 | IP20 and falling di (not available on F | rt protection (UL Typ rame F) | pe 1) |
| | | 3 | Enclosed (IP20), wi (not available on F | ith through-panel m rame F) | nounting kit |
| | | Fourth digit | Keypad | | |
| | | 0 1 | No Keypad 6521 Keypad optic | on fitted | |

9-2 Technical Specifications

| Frame | Frame C, D, E, F – Model Number (Europe) | | | | |
|--------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Block No. | Variable | Description | | | |
| 5 | XX | Two characters sp frequency. | Two characters specifying the user interface language including operating frequency. | | |
| | | | UK English (50Hz) US English (60Hz) | | |
| 6 | Х | Reserved | | | |
| | | 0 | Standard product | | |
| 7 | Х | Characters specif | fying the Comms Interface option: | | |
| | | 0 | Not fitted | | |
| | | RS485 Integral RS485 port on the control board | | | |
| 8 | Х | Characters specifying the braking option: | | | |
| | | O BO | | | |
| | | Note: External br | aking resistors should be specified and ordered separately. | | |
| 9 | Х | Characters specif | Characters specifying the auxiliary mains power supply. | | |
| | | 0 | 0 No auxiliary supply required (Frame C – E) | | |
| | | 115 | 110 to 120V (±10%), 50/60Hz (Frame F) | | |
| | | | 230 220 to 240V (±10%), 50/60Hz (Frame F) | | |
| 10 | Х | Digits specifying | engineering special options: | | |
| | | 0 | Standard product | | |

Catalog Number (North America)

The unit is identified using a 6 block alphanumeric code which records how the Inverter was calibrated, and its various settings when dispatched from the factory.

The Product Code appears as the "Cat No.". Each block of the Product Code is identified as below:

Typical example: 650V/0020/460/1BN

This is a 20Hp 460V, rated at 460 Volts supply, NEMA 1, Braking option fitted, no internal RFI filter.

| Frame | C, D, E, F - | - Catalog Number | (North America) | | |
|--------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|
| Block No. | Variable | Description | | | |
| 1 | 650V | Generic product | | | |
| 2 | XXXX | Four numbers spe | cifying the power out | put in Hp: | |
| | | Frame C | Frame D | Frame E | Frame F |
| | | 0010 = 10Hp 0015 = 15Hp 0020C = 20Hp | 0015 = 15Hp 0020 = 20Hp 0025 = 25Hp 0030 = 30Hp 0040D = 40Hp | 0030 = 30Hp 0040 = 40Hp 0050 = 50Hp 0060 = 60Hp | 0040 = 40Hp 0050 = 50Hp 0060 = 60Hp 0075 = 75Hp 0100 = 100Hp 0125 = 125Hp 0150 = 150Hp |
| 3 | XXX | Three numbers specifying the nominal input voltage rating: | | | |
| | | 230 460 | 220 to 240V (±10%) 380 to 460V (±10%) | | |
| 4 | Х | Enclosure option: | | | |
| | | 1 - Nema 1 (IP20 and falling dirt protection (UL Type 1) and remote keypad with Comms) | | | |
| | | C - Ope Comms | n Chassis style (IP20 |) only) and remo | te keypad with |
| 5 | Х | Characters specify | ving the braking optio | n: | |
| | | N Brake power switch not fitted (Frames D & E only) B Brake power switch fitted - no braking resistors supplied Note: External braking resistors should be specified and ordered separately. | | | |
| 6 | Х | Characters specifying the fitting of the internal RFI filter: | | | |
| | | | ernal RFI filter installe ıl RFI filter installed | d | |

Environmental Details

| | 1 | | |
|---------------------------|--|--|--|
| Operating Temperature | Operating temperature is defined as the ambient temperature to the immediate surround of the drive, when the drive and other equipment adjacent to it is operating at worst case conditions. | | |
| HEAVY DUTY NORMAL DUTY | 0°C to 45°C (0°C to 40°C with top cover fitted), derate up to a maximum of 50°C 0°C to 40°C (0°C to 35°C with top cover fitted), derate up to a maximum of 50°C | | |
| | Output power is derated li maximum rating ambient | nearly at 2% per degree centigrade for temperature exceeding the for the drive. | |
| Storage Temperature | -25°C to +55°C | | |
| Shipping Temperature | -25°C to +70 °C | | |
| Product Enclosure Rating | Wall Mounted | IP40 - top cover surface (Europe) | |
| | (top cover must be fitted) | IP20 - remainder of surfaces (Europe) | |
| | | UL (c-UL) Type 1 (North America/Canada) | |
| | Cubicle Mounted | IP20 | |
| | (without top cover fitted) | UL (c-UL) Open Type (North America/Canada) | |
| | Through-panel Mounted | IP20 | |
| | (without top cover fitted) UL (c-UL) Open Type (North America/Canada) | | |
| Altitude | ude If greater than 1000m above sea level, derate by 1% per 100m to a maximum of 5000m | | |
| Humidity | Maximum 85% relative humidity at 40°C non-condensing | | |
| Atmosphere | Non flammable, non corrosive and dust free | | |
| Climatic Conditions | Class 3k3, as defined by E | N50178 (1998) | |
| Vibration | Test Fc of EN60068-2-6 | | |
| | 10Hz<=f<=57Hz sinuso | | |
| | 57Hz<=f<=150Hz sinus | | |
| | 10 sweep cycles per axis c | on each of three mutually perpendicular axis | |
| Safety | | | |
| Overvoltage Category | | (numeral defining an impulse withstand level) | |
| Pollution Degree | . . | onductive pollution, except for temporary condensation) | |
| - | | air rating for through-panel mounted parts) | |
| Europe | | le, or when wall-mounted and the top cover is firmly screwed in orms with the Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC with amendment | |
| | | d Annex III using EN50178 (1998) to show compliance. | |
| North America/Canada | | d, complies with the requirements of UL508C as an open-type drive. | |
| , | | d, complies with the requirements of UL508C as Type 1 Enclosed (for | |
| | direct wall mounting appli | cations) when specified with Model Number Block 6 (Frame B) or | |
| | Modle Number Block 4 (Fi | rame C, D, E, F) designation xx20 or xx21 only. | |

| Earthir | Earthing/Safety Details | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Earthing | Permanent earthing is mandatory on all units. | | |
| | • Use a copper protective earth conductor 10mm ² minimum cross-section, or install a second conductor in parallel with the protective conductor to a separate protective earth terminal | | |
| | • The conductor itself must meet local requirements for a protective earth conductor | | |
| Input Supply Details | Drives without filters are suitable for earth (TN) or non-earth referenced (IT) supplies. | | |
| (TN) and (IT) | The drive is only suitable for earth referenced supplies (TN) when fitted with an internal filter. External filters are available for use on TN and IT (non-earth referenced) supplies. | | |
| Prospective Short Circuit Current (PSCC) | Refer to the appropriate Electircal Ratings table. | | |
| Earth Leakage Current | >10mA (all models) | | |

| Cablin | Cabling Requirements for EMC Compliance | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|-----------------------|---|--------------------------------------|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | Power Supply Cable | Motor Cable | External AC Supply EMC Filter to Drive Cable | Brake Resistor Cable | Signal/Control Cable | | | | | | |
| Cable Type (for EMC Compliance) | Unscreened | Screened/ armoured | Screened/ armoured | Screened/ armoured | Screened | | | | | | |
| Segregation | From all other wiring (clean) | From all other | wiring (noisy) | From all other wiring (sensitive) | | | | | | | |
| Length Limitations With External AC Supply EMC Filter | Unlimited | 50 metres | 0.3 metres | 25 metres | 25 metres | | | | | | |
| Screen to Earth Connection | | Both ends | Both ends | Both ends | Drive end only | | | | | | |
| Output Choke | | 300 metres maximum | | | | | | | | | |
| * Maximum motor cable l | ength under any | circumstances | | | | | | | | | |

Cooling Fans

The forced-vent cooling of the drive is achieved by 1, or in some cases 2 fans. The Fan Rating gives the volume of air venting from the drive. All except the Frame F fans are internally-supplied 24V fans.

| - · F F · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Drive Product Code | Drive Catalog Code | Fan Ratings |
| FRAME C | | |
| 650VC/0055/ | 650V/0055/ | 42.5cfm (72 m³/hr) |
| 650VC/0075/ | 650V/0010/ | 25cfm (42.5 m ³ /hr) |
| 650VC/0110/ & 650VC/0150/ | 650V/0015/ & 650V/0020C/ | 35cfm (59.5 m ³ /hr) |
| FRAME D | | |
| 650VD/0150, 650VD/0180 & 650VD/0220 | 650V/0020/, 650V/0025/ & 650V/0030/ | 55cfm (93.4 m ³ /hr) |
| 650VD/0300 | 650V/0040/ | 81cfm (138 m³/hr) |
| FRAME E | | |
| All models | All models | 160cfm (272 m ³ /hr) |
| | · | |

FRAME F

One single phase fan is provided, supplied from an auxiliary input. There are two voltage variants, either 115V ac or 220Vac. The fan is powered from a single phase supply which uses a capacitor to generate the quadrature phase. Protect the fan using a 3A fuse.

110/120V : 130W, 10µF, Stator - 16 Ω

220/240V : 140W, 2.5μF, Stator - 62Ω

All models

All models

270cfm (459 m³/hr)

| Electr | Fical Ratings (2 Power Supply = 220 Motor power output | -240V ±10 |)%, 45-601 | Hz | | overede | d under etc | adv stata |
|-----------------------|--|----------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| | Motor power, output operating conditions | | ind input c | current mu | ist not be | exceede | a under ste | ady state |
| | Operation at 208 | | Frames | C. D. E & | F) | | | |
| | Nominal motor power remain unchanged. | | | | | 8V ±10% | 6. Output cu | rrents |
| Model Number | Catalog Number | Motor | Output | Input | Heatsink | Total | Maximum | Input |
| (Europe) | (North America) | Power | Current | Current | Power | Power | Switching | Bridge I ² t |
| | | | (A) | (A) | Loss (W) | Loss (W) | Frequency (kHz) | (A²s) |
| FRAME C: Input cu | urrents for kW ratings a | re at 230' | √ 50Hz ac | : input. Su | pply short | circuit r | ating 10kA. | |
| | Verload Motoring 150% | | | | n rating) | | | |
| 650VC/0055/230/ | | 5.5kW | 22 | 25 | 270 | 330 | 3 | 4000 |
| (50) (0075 (000) | 650V/0007/230/ | 7.5Hp | 22 | 25 | 270 | 330 | 3 | 4000 |
| 650VC/0075/230/ | 650V/0010/230/ | 5.5kW 10Hp | 28 28 | 33 33 | 290 290 | 350 350 | 3 | 6000 6000 |
| Normal Duty (Output | Overload Motoring 110% | | | | | | | |
| 650VC/0055/230/ | | 7.5kW | 28 | 31 | 330 | 390 | 3 | 4000 |
| | 650V/0007/230/ | 10Hp | 28 | 31 | 330 | 390 | 3 | 4000 |
| 650VC/0075/230/ | 650V/0010/230/ | 11kW 15Hp | 42 42 | 49.3 49.3 | 500 500 | 560 560 | 3 | 6000 6000 |
| FRAME D . Input o | urrents for kW ratings a | • | 1 | | | | - | |
| | Overload Motoring 150% | | | | | CIICOIIII | | |
| 650VD/0110/230/ | veriode wiotoring 15070 | 11kW | 42 | 45 | 570 | 640 | 3 | 6000 |
| 00010/0110/200/ | 650V/0015/230/ | 15Hp | 42 | 45 | 570 | 640 | 3 | 6000 |
| 650VD/0150/230/ | | 15kW | 54 | 53 | 670 | 740 | 3 | 6000 |
| | 650V/0020/230/ | 20Hp | 54 | 53 | 670 | 740 | 3 | 6000 |
| 650VD/0180/230/ | 650V/0025/230/ | 18.5kW 25Hp | 68 68 | 65 65 | 850 850 | 920 920 | 3 | 6000 6000 |
| Normal Duty (Output | Overload Motoring 110% | | | | | 720 | 5 | 0000 |
| 650VD/0110/230/ | | 15kW | 54 | 54 | 750 | 820 | 3 | 6000 |
| , , , , | 650V/0015/230/ | 20Hp | 54 | 54 | 750 | 820 | 3 | 6000 |
| 650VD/0150/230/ | | 18.5kW | 68 | 65 | 850 | 920 | 3 | 6000 |
| (FO) (D (0100 (000 (| 650V/0020/230/ | 25Hp | 68 | 65 | 850 | 920 | 3 | 6000 |
| 650VD/0180/230/ | 650V/0025/230/ | | | | | | r changes de ng Your App | |
| FRAME E : Input c | urrents for kW ratings a | | | | | - | ÷ | |
| | Overload Motoring 150% | | | | | | | 10101. |
| 650VE/0220/230/ | | 22kW | 80 | 91 | 800 | 920 | 3 | 18000 |
| | 650V/0030/230/ | 30Hp | 80 | 91 | 800 | 920 | 3 | 18000 |
| | Overload Motoring 110% | | | | | | | 1 |
| 650VE/0220/230/ | 4501/0000/000/ | 30kW | 104 | 116 | 1050 | 1200 | 3 | 18000 |
| | 650V/0030/230/ | 40Hp | 104 104 | 116 | 1050 | 1200 | 3 | 18000 |
| | urrents for kW ratings a overload Motoring 150% | | | | | | un corrent | TOKA, |
| 650VF/0300/230/ | | 30kW | 104 | 102 | 850 | 1100 | 3 | 100000 |
| | 650V/0040/230/ | 40Hp | 104 | 102 | 850 | 1100 | 3 | 100000 |
| 650VF/0370/230/ | | 37kW | 130 | 126 | 1100 | 1450 | 3 | 100000 |
| | 650V/0050/230/ | 50Hp | 130 | 126 | 1100 | 1450 | 3 | 100000 |
| 650VF/0450/230/ | 450\//0040/000/ | 45kW | 154 | 148 | 1200 | 1650 | 3 | 100000 |
| Normal Duty (Output | 650V/0060/230/ Overload Motoring 110% | 60Hp | 154 | 148 | 1200 | 1650 | 3 | 100000 |
| 650VF/0300/230/ | Overtoau wiotoring 110% | 37kW | 130 | 126 | 1150 | 1500 | 3 | 100000 |
| | 650V/0040/230/ | 50Hp | 130 | 126 | 1150 | 1500 | 3 | 100000 |
| 650VF/0370/230/ | . , , | 45kW | 154 | 148 | 1350 | 1800 | 3 | 100000 |
| | 650V/0050/230/ | 60Hp | 154 | 148 | 1350 | 1800 | 3 | 100000 |
| 650VF/0450/230/ | 4501/00/0/0000/ | 55kW | 192 | 184 | 1600 | 2100 | 3 | 100000 |
| | 650V/0060/230/ | 75Hp | 192 | 184 | 1600 | 2100 | 3 | 100000 |

| Model Number (Europe) | Power Supply = 380 Motor power, outpu operating conditions | | , | | | | | |
|--------------------------|--|----------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|
| | | i curreni a | nd input c | urrent mu | ist not be e | exceede | d under stee | adv state |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | Catalog Number (North America) | Motor Power | Output Current (A) | Input Current (A) | Heatsink Power Loss (W) | Total Power Loss (W) | Maximum Switching Frequency (kHz) | Input Bridge I ² I (A ² s) |
| | currents for kW ratings a | | | input, an | d for Hp r | atings a | t 460V 60H | lz ac |
| | Prospective short circuit | | | | c | | | |
| | JL Listed products rated t ratings are applicable | | | | age of 460 | JV is rec | juired. The | higher |
| | Overload Motoring 150% | | | | m rating) | | | |
| 650VC/0075/400/ | Svenoau Motornig 15076 | 7.5kW | 16 | 19 | 240 | 290 | 3 | 4000 |
| 8307C/00/3/400/ | 650V/0010/460/ | 10Hp | 14 | 16 | 240 | 275 | 3 | 4000 |
| 650VC/0110/400/ | 0307/0010/400/ | 11kW | 23 | 26.1 | 223 | 330 | 3 | 4000 |
| 8507C/0110/400/ | 650V/0015/460/ | 15Hp | 23 | 20.1 | 260 | 310 | 3 | 4000 |
| 650VC/0150/400/ | 0307/0013/400/ | 15kW | 30 | 37 | 440 | 500 | 3 | 6000 |
| 00010/0100/400/ | 650V/0020C/460/ | 20Hp | 27 | 31.2 | 410 | 470 | 3 | 6000 |
| Normal Duty (Output | t Overload Motoring 110% | | | | | | | |
| 650VC/0075/400/ | | 11kW | 23 | 26.1 | 300 | 350 | 3 | 4000 |
| | 650V/0010/460/ | 15Hp | 21 | 22.1 | 280 | 320 | 3 | 4000 |
| 650VC/0110/400/ | , | 15kW | 30 | 33.6 | 440 | 500 | 3 | 4000 |
| | 650V/0015/460/ | 20Hp | 27 | 28.5 | 410 | 470 | 3 | 4000 |
| 650VC/0150/400/ | · · · · · · · | 18.5kW | 37 | 44 | 550 | 610 | 3 | 6000 |
| | 650V/0020C/460/ | 25Hp | 34 | 38 | 530 | 580 | 3 | 6000 |
| FRAME D: Input of | currents for kW ratings c | re at 400 | / 50Hz ac | input and | d for Hp ro | atings at | 460V 60H | z ac |
| | Prospective short circuit | | | | | | | |
| | JL Listed products rated t ratings are applicable | | | | age of 460 | OV is rec | juired. The | higher |
| | e 11 | | | | n roting) | | | |
| 650VD/0150/400/ | Overload Motoring 150% | 15kW | 31 | 34.8 | 420 | 480 | 2 | 4000 |
| 03070/0130/400/ | 650V/0020/460/ | 20Hp | 31 | 28.5 | 420 | 460 | 3 3 | 4000 |
| 650VD/0180/400/ | 0307/0020/400/ | 18.5kW | 38 | 40.5 | 545 | 605 | 3 | 6000 |
| 030 07 0 100/400/ | 650V/0025/460/ | 25Hp | 38 | 40.5 34.2 | 545 515 | 575 | 3 | 6000 |
| 650VD/0220/400/ | 000*/0020/400/ | 2311p 22kW | 45 | 47.2 | 670 | 730 | 3 | 6000 |
| 03070/0220/400/ | 650V/0030/460/ | 30Hp | 45 | 40 | 640 | 700 | 3 | 6000 |
| 650VD/0300/400/ | | 30kW | 59 | 66 | 760 | 860 | 3 | 15000 |
| , , , , | 650V/0040D/460/ | 40Hp | 52 | 56 | 740 | 830 | 3 | 15000 |
| Normal Duty (Output | t Overload Motoring 1109 | 6 for 30s) | | | | | | 1 |
| 650VD/0150/400/ | | 18.5kW | 38 | 40.5 | 545 | 605 | 3 | 4000 |
| | 650V/0020/460/ | 25Hp | 38 | 34.2 | 515 | 575 | 3 | 4000 |
| 650VD/0180/400/ | | 22kW | 45 | 47.2 | 670 | 730 | 3 | 6000 |
| | 650V/0025/460/ | 30Hp | 45 | 40 | 640 | 700 | 3 | 6000 |
| 650VD/0220/400/ | | 30kW | 59 | 61 | 760 | 860 | 3 | 6000 |
| | 650V/0030/460/ | 40Hp | 52 | 51 | 740 | 830 | 3 | 6000 |
| 650VD/0300/400/ | | 37kW | 73 | 84 | 920 | 1030 | 3 | 15000 |
| | 650V/0040D/460/ | 50Hp | 65 | 68 | 890 | 980 | 3 | 15000 |

9-8 Technical Specifications

| Elect | rical Ratings (4 | 600V B | uild V | ariant |) | | | |
|--------------------------|---|----------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|
| | Power Supply = 38 | 0-460V ±1(|)%, 50/601 | Hz ±5% | | | | |
| | Motor power, outpu operating condition | | nd input o | current mu | ust not be e | exceede | d under ste | ady state |
| Model Number (Europe) | Catalog Number (North America) | Motor Power | Output Current (A) | Input Current (A) | Heatsink Power Loss (W) | Total Power Loss (W) | Maximum Switching Frequency (kHz) | Input Bridge I ² i (A ² s) |
| FRAME E: Input c | urrents for kW ratings o | are at 400 | √ 50Hz ac | input and | d for Hp ro | atings at | 460V 60H | z ac |
| * For L | Prospective short circuit JL Listed products rated t ratings are applicable | at 30kW/ | 40Нр, а s | | age of 460 | OV is rec | quired. The | higher |
| Heavy Duty (Output O | Overload Motoring 150% | for 30s, 18 | 0% for 0.5 | s short terr | n rating) | | | |
| 650VE/0300/400/ | | 30kW | 59 | 68 | 590 | 690 | 3 | 15000 |
| | 650V/0040/460/ | 40Hp | 59 | 57 | 590 | 690 | 3 | 15000 |
| 650VE/0370/400/ | | 37kW | 73 | 81 | 730 | 850 | 3 | 18000 |
| | 650V/0050/460/ | 50Hp | 73 | 68 | 730 | 850 | 3 | 18000 |
| 650VE/0450/400/ | | 45kW | 87 | 95 | 880 | 880 | 3 | 18000 |
| | 650V/0060/460/ | 60Hp | 87 | 80 | 880 | 880 | 3 | 18000 |
| | Overload Motoring 110 | | | | | A (A | | |
| 650VE/0300/400/ | | 37kW | 73 | 81 | 733 | 848 | 3 | 15000 |
| | 650V/0040/460/ | 50Hp | 73 | 68 | 733 | 848 | 3 | 15000 |
| 650VE/0370/400/ | | 45kW | 87 | 95 | 901 | 1029 | 3 | 18000 |
| 450VE/0450/400/ | 650V/0050/460/ | 60Hp 55kW | 87 | 80 | 901 | 1029 | 3 | 18000 |
| 650VE/0450/400/ | 650V/0060/460/ | 55кw 75Нр | 105 105 | 110 95 | 1094 1094 | 1242 1242 | 3 | 18000 18000 |
| FRAME F: Input o | urrents for kW ratings of | · · | | | | | | I |
| | Prospective short circuit | | | . mpor and | | inigo ai | 1001 0011 | 2 40 |
| Heavy Duty (Output (| Overload Motoring 150% | for 30s, 18 | 0% for 0.5 | s short terr | n rating) | | | |
| 650VF/0550/400/ | | 55kW | 105 | 114 | 920 | 1220 | 3 | 100,000 |
| | 650V/0075/460/ | 75Hp | 100 | 99 | 900 | 1130 | 3 | 100,000 |
| 650VF/0750/400/ | | 75kW | 145 | 143 | 1320 | 1670 | 3 | 100,000 |
| | 650V/0100/460/ | 100Hp | 130 | 124 | 1200 | 1500 | 3 | 100,000 |
| 650VF/0900/400/ | | 90kW | 180 | 164 | 1490 | 1950 | 3 | 100,000 |
| | 650V/0125/460/ | 125Hp | 156 | 148 | 1340 | 1780 | 3 | 100,000 |
| 650VF/0910/400/ | | 90kW | 180 | 164 | 1490 | 1950 | 3 | 100,000 |
| | 650V/0150/460/ | 150Hp | 180 | 169 | 1670 | 2180 | 3 | 100,000 |
| | Overload Motoring 110 | · · | | | | | | |
| 650VF/0550/400/ | | 75kW | 145 | 143 | 1400 | 1670 | 3 | 100,000 |
| | 650V/0075/460/ | 100Hp | 125 | 124 | 1200 | 1500 | 3 | 100,000 |
| 650VF/0750/400/ | | 90kW | 165 | 164 | 1580 | 1950 | 3 | 100,000 |
| | 650V/0100/460/ | 125Hp | 156 | 148 | 1340 | 1780 | 3 | 100,000 |
| 650VF/0900/400/ | | 110kW | 205 | 195 | 1800 | 1950 | 3 | 100,000 |
| 650VF/0910/400/ | 650V/0125/460/ | 150Hp 110kW | 180 | 169 | 1670 | 2180 1950 | 3 | 100,000 |
| 03077/0710/400/ | 650V/0150/460/ | 150Hp | 205 180 | 195 169 | 1800 1670 | 1950 2180 | 3 | 100,000 |
| | 030 7/0130/400/ | 13011þ | 100 | 107 | 1070 | 2100 | 5 | 100,000 |

| Input Fuse | Input Fuse Ratings (Europe) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|--|-----------------------|---------------|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Refer | Refer to Chapter 10 for North American fuse ratings. | | | | | | | | | | |
| Product Code | Input Fuse | Input Fuse Rating (A) Product Code Input Fus | | | e Rating (A) | | | | | | |
| Model Number | HEAVY DUTY | | | HEAVY DUTY | NORMAL DUTY | | | | | | |
| 230V BUILD VARIANT 220-240V ±10%, 45-65Hz * | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Frame | с | | Frame | e E | | | | | | | |
| 650VC/0055/230/ | 25 | 32 | 650VE/0220/230/ | 100 | 125 | | | | | | |
| 650VC/0075/230/ | 40 | 50 | | | | | | | | | |
| Frame | D | | Frame F | | | | | | | | |
| 650VD/0110/230/ | 50 | 63 | 650VF/0300/230/ | 125 | 160 | | | | | | |
| 650VD/0150/230/ | 63 | 80 | 650VF/0370/230/ | 160 | 160 | | | | | | |
| 650VD/0180/230/ | 80 | - | 650VF/0450/230/ | 160 | 200 | | | | | | |
| | 400V BUILD | VARIANT 380 | -460V ±10%, 45-65Hz * | | | | | | | | |
| Frame | С | | Frame E | | | | | | | | |
| 650VC/0075/400/ | 20 | 32 | 650VE/0300/400/ | 80 | 100 | | | | | | |
| 650VC/0110/400/ | 32 | 40 | 650VE/0370/400/ | 100 | 100 | | | | | | |
| 650VC/0150/400/ | 40 | 50 | 650VE/0450/400/ | 100 | 125 | | | | | | |
| Frame | D | | Frame F | | | | | | | | |
| 650VD/0150/400/ | 40 | 50 | 650VF/0550/400/ | 125 | 160 | | | | | | |
| 650VD/0180/400/ | 50 | 50 | 650VF/0750/400/ | 160 | 200 | | | | | | |
| 650VD/0220/400/ | 50 | 63 | 650VF/0900/400/ | 200 | 200 | | | | | | |
| 650VD/0300/400/ | 80 | 100 | 650VF/0910/400/ | 200 | 200 | | | | | | |

9-10 Technical Specifications

| | External AC S | Supply (RF | I) Fil i | ters | | | | | |
|---------|--|-------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Drive | Filter Part No. | Motor Power (kW/Hp) | Phase | Watt Loss (W) | Fault Leakage Current (mA) | Current (A) | Maximum Supply Voltage (V) | EMC Performance Class | Maximum Motor Cable Length (m) |
| | CO467841U004 : 460V (TN Filter) | 5.5-15/7.5-20 heavy duty | | 14 | 77 | | 480 | В | 50 |
| Frame C | CO467841U004 : 500V (IT/TN Filter) | 7.5-18.5/10-25 normal duty | 3 | 14 | 80 | 35 | 500 | | |
| | CO467841U084 : 460V (TN Filter) | 15-30/20-40 heavy duty | | 18 | 82 | | 480 | В | 50 |
| Frame D | CO467842U084 : 500V (IT/TN Filter) | 18.5-37/25-50 normal duty | 3 | 18 | 86 | 64 | 500 | | |
| | CO467841U105 : 460V (TN Filter) | 30-45/40-60 heavy duty | 0 | 50 | 217 | 10.4 | 480 | 6 | 50 |
| Frame E | CO467842U105 : 500V (IT/TN Filter) | 37-55/50-75 normal duty | 3 | 50 | 200 | 124 | 500 | В | 50 |
| | CO467841U215 : 460V (TN Filter) | 55-90/75-150 heavy duty | 0 | 60 | 432 | 005 | 480 | | |
| Frame F | Frame F CO467842U215 : 500V (IT/TN Filter) | 75-110/100- 3 150 normal duty | | 60 | 450 | 205 | 500 | В | 50 |
| | Filters | suitable for 50-60 | Hz ±5% | 6, switc | hing freque | ency 3 & | 6kHz | | • |

| | EMC Compli | ance | | | |
|------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Standard EN | 61800-3 | Frame C | Frame D | Frame E | Frame F |
| Conducted emissions Table 9 | First Environment Unrestricted Distribution | When fitted with the specified external filter | When fitted with the specified external filter | When fitted with the specified external filter | When fitted with the specified external filter |
| Conducted emissions Table 9 | First Environment Restricted Distribution | When fitted with the specified external filter |
| Radiated Emissions Table 10 | First Environment Unrestricted Distribution | No | No | No | No |
| Radiated Emissions Table 10 | First Environment Restricted Distribution | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Conducted emissions Table 11 | Second environment Where I<=100A | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Conducted emissions Table 11 | Second environment Where I>=100A | N/A | N/A | N/A | Yes |
| Radiated Emissions Table 12 | Second environment | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |

| Internal Dynamic Brake Switch (Frame C) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Model Number (Europe) | Motor Power (kW/hp) | Brake Switch Peak Current (A) | Peak Brake Dissipation (kW/hp) | Brake Switch Continuous Current (A) | Continuous Brake Dissipation (kW/hp) | Minimum Brake Resistor Value (Ω) | | | |
| | | 20s maximu | m, 30% duty | | | | | | |
| 230V Build Variant: 220-240V ±10% DC link brake voltage: 390V | | | | | | | | | |
| 650VC/0055/230/ | 5.5/7.5 | 13.5 | 5.2/6.9 | 4.0 | 1.6/2.1 | 29 | | | |
| 650VC/0075/230/ | 7.5/10 | 17.7 | 6.9/9.2 | 5.3 | 2.1/2.8 | 22 | | | |
| 400V Bu | uild Varia | nt: 380-460V | ±10%, 45-65H | z DC link brake v | oltage: 750V | | | | |
| 650VC/0075/400/ | 7.5/10 | 15 | 11/15 | 4.5 | 3.4/4.5 | 50 | | | |
| 650VC/0110/400/ | 11/15 | 15 | 11/15 | 4.5 | 3.4/4.5 | 50 | | | |
| 650VC/0150/400/ | 15/20 | 15 | 11/15 | 4.5 | 3.4/4.5 | 50 | | | |

| Inter | Internal Dynamic Brake Switch (Frame D) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| Model Number (Europe) | Motor Power (kW/hp) | Brake Switch Peak Current (A) | Peak Brake Dissipation (kW/hp) | Brake Switch Continuous Current (A) | Continuous Brake Dissipation (kW/hp) | Minimum Brake Resistor Value (Ω) | | | | |
| | | 20s maximu | m, 30% duty | | | | | | | |
| 230V Build Variant: 220-240V ±10% DC link brake voltage: 390V | | | | | | | | | | |
| 650VD/0110/230/ | 11/15 | 28 | 10.9/14.5 | 8.4 | 3.3/4.4 | 14 | | | | |
| 650VD/0150/230/ | 15/20 | 39 | 15.2/20.3 | 11.7 | 4.6/6.1 | 10 | | | | |
| 650VD/0180/230/ | 18.5/25 | 49 | 19.0/25.3 | 14.7 | 5.7/7.6 | 8 | | | | |
| 400V B | uild Varia | nt: 380-460V | ±10%, 45-65H | Iz DC link brake vo | ltage: 750V | | | | | |
| 650VD/0150/400/ | 15/20 | 30 | 22/30 | 9.5 | 7/10 | 27 | | | | |
| 650VD/0180/400/ | 18.5/25 | 30 | 22/30 | 9.5 | 7/10 | 27 | | | | |
| 650VD/0220/400/ | 22/30 | 30 | 22/30 | 9.5 | 7/10 | 27 | | | | |
| 650VD/0300/400/ | 30/37 | 37 | 30/40 | 12.5 | 9/12 | 21 | | | | |

| Internal Dynamic Brake Switch (Frame E) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|---|--|--|--|
| Model Number (Europe) | Motor Power (kW/hp) | Brake Switch Peak Current (A) | Peak Brake Dissipation (kW/hp) | Brake Switch Continuous Current (A) | Continuous Brake Dissipation (kW/hp) | Minimum Brake Resistor Value (Ω) | | | |
| | | 20s maximu | m, 30% duty | | | | | | |
| 230V Bu | uild Varia | nt: 220-240V | ±10% DC link | brake voltage: 390 | V | | | | |
| 650VE/0220/230/ | 22/30 | 56 | 21.7/28.9 | 16.8 | 6.5/8.7 | 7 | | | |
| 400V Bu | uild Varia | nt: 380-460V | ±10%, 45-65H | z DC link brake vo | ltage: 750V | | | | |
| 650VE/0300/400/ | 30/40 | 40 | 30/40 | 12 | 9/12 | 19 | | | |
| 650VE/0370/400/ | 37/50 | 50 | 37/50 | 15 | 10.5/14 | 15 | | | |
| 650VE/0450/400/ | 45/60 | 60 | 45/60 | 18 | 13.5/18 | 12 | | | |

| Internal Dynamic Brake Switch (Frame F) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| Model Number (Europe) | Motor Power (kW/hp) | Brake Switch Peak Current (A) | Peak Brake Dissipation (kW/hp) | Brake Switch Continuous Current (A) | Continuous Brake Dissipation (kW/hp) | Minimum Brake Resistor Value (Ω) | | | | |
| 230V Build Variant: 220-240V ±10% DC link brake voltage: 390V | | | | | | | | | | |
| 650VF/0300/230/ | 30/40 | 78 | 30/41 | 23.4 | 23/12 | 5 | | | | |
| 650VF/0370/230/ | 37/50 | 98 | 38/51 | 29.4 | 11/15 | 4 | | | | |
| 650VF/0450/230/ | 45/60 | 130 | 51/68 | 39.0 | 15/20 | 3 | | | | |
| 400V B | vild Varia | nt: 380-460V | ±10%, 45-65H | Iz DC link brake va | ltage: 750V | | | | | |
| | | 20s maximu | m, 25% duty | | | | | | | |
| 650VF/0550/400/ | 55/75 | 94 | 62/83 | 25 | 18/25 | 8 | | | | |
| 650VF/0750/400/ | 75/100 | 125 | 90/125 | 32 | 24/32 | 6 | | | | |
| 650VF/0900/400/ | 90/125 | 136 | 102/137 | 32 | 24/32 | 5.5 | | | | |
| 650VF/0910/400/ | 90/150 | 136 | 102/137 | 32 | 24/32 | 5.5 | | | | |

| Analog Inputs/Outputs | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | Inputs | Output | | | | | | | |
| Range | 0-10V and 0-5V (no sign) set via parameter ^S IP13 (AIN1) 0-10V, 0-5V, 0-20mA or 4-20mA (no sign) set via parameter ^S IP23 (AIN2) Absolute maximum input current 25mA in current mode Absolute maximum input voltage 24V dc in voltage mode | 0-10V (no sign) Maximum rated output current 10mA, with short circuit protection | | | | | | | |
| Impedance | Voltage range = $31.8k\Omega$ Current range = 200Ω | Voltage range = 100Ω | | | | | | | |
| Resolution | 10 bits (1 in 1024) | 10 bits (1 in 1024) | | | | | | | |
| Dynamic Response | 5ms | Bandwidth 15Hz | | | | | | | |

| Digi | tal Inputs | |
|-----------------|---|-------------------------------|
| Operating Range | DIN1, DIN2, DIN3, DIN4, DIN5: 0-5V dc = OFF, 15-24V dc = ON (absolute maximum input voltage ±30V dc) IEC1131 | 24V 15V 5V 0FF |
| | DIN6, DIN7: 0-1.5V dc = OFF, 4-24V dc = ON (absolute maximum input voltage ±30V dc) IEC1131 | 4V 4V 1.5V 0V OFF |
| Input Impedance | 6.8kΩ | |
| Sample Interval | 5ms | |

| Rela | Y |
|-----------------|---|
| | RL1A, RL1B : These are volt-free relay contacts. 50V dc max, 0.3A max (for inductive loads up to $L/R=40ms$, a suitable freewheel diode must be used). |
| Maximum Voltage | 250V ac |
| Maximum Current | 4A resistive load |

| DOUT1 and DOUT2 (DOUT1 is only configurable using ConfigEd Lite or other suitable programming tool). | | | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Nominal Open Circuit Output Voltage | 23V (minimum 19V) | | | | | |
| Nominal Output Impedance | 33Ω | | | | | |
| Rated Output Current | 150mA : The total current available is 150mA, either individually or as the sum of terminal 6 & 10. | | | | | |

9-14 Technical Specifications

Supply Harmonic Analysis (Frame C Normal Duty)

Assumptions: 10000A short circuit supply capability, equivalent to 73μ H supply impedance at 400V where Q_{1n} is the rated rms value of the fundamental voltage of the supply transformer. The results conform to stage 1, stage 2 and stage 3 of the Engineering Recommendation G.5/3 September 1976, Classification 'C': Limits for Harmonics in the UK Electricity

$$THD(V) \ x \ 100 = \frac{\sqrt{\sum_{h=40}^{h=2} Q^{h^2}}}{Q^{1n}} \ \%$$

Industry.

| | Industry. | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------|-----|--------|--------|--------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|
| Fundamental Voltage (V) | 230 400 | | | | | | | 500 | | | | |
| Inverter Type | | | | | Three | Phase | | | | - | | |
| Motor Power (kW) | 5.5 | 7.5 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11.0 | 15.0 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11.0 | 15.0 | | |
| Typical Motor Efficiency % | 90 | | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | | |
| Harmonic | | • | | | | | | | | | | |
| No. | | | | | KW2 Cu | rrent (A) | | | | | | |
| 1 | 23.7 | | 13.3 | 18.2 | 25.1 | 30.7 | 14.2 | 16.2 | 23.1 | 24.3 | | |
| 3 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.1 | | |
| 5 | 15.9 | | 10.1 | 14.0 | 18.6 | 23.9 | 10.8 | 12.7 | 17.5 | 19.4 | | |
| 7 | 10.4 | | 7.5 | 10.6 | 13.5 | 18.4 | 8.2 | 9.9 | 13.0 | 15.3 | | |
| 9 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 11 | 2.1 | | 2.7 | 4.0 | 4.3 | 7.3 | 3.0 | 4.2 | 4.6 | 6.8 | | |
| 13 | 1.6 | | 1.2 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 3.4 | 1.4 | 2.1 | 2.0 | 3.6 | | |
| 15 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 17 | 1.1 | | 0.8 | 1.2 | 1.5 | 1.8 | 0.9 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 1.5 | | |
| 19 | 0.7 | | 0.7 | 1.0 | 1.2 | 1.8 | 0.8 | 1.1 | 1.3 | 1.6 | | |
| 21 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 23 | 0.6 | | 0.3 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.9 | | |
| 25 | 0.5 | | 0.3 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.7 | | |
| 27 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 29 | 0.3 | | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.7 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.6 | | |
| 31 | 0.3 | | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.5 | | |
| 33 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 35 | 0.2 | | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.3 | | |
| 37 | 0.3 | | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 | | |
| 39 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 40 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 41 | 0.1 | | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 | | |
| 42 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 43 | 0.2 | | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | | |
| 44 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 45 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 46 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 47 | 0.1 | | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | | |
| 48 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 49 | 0.2 | | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | | |
| 50 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| Total RMS Current (A) | 30.6 | | 18.6 | 25.7 | 34.4 | 43.9 | 19.9 | 23.4 | 32.2 | 35.6 | | |
| THD (V) % | 0.68 | | 0.4848 | 0.6858 | 0.8634 | 1.1883 | 0.5286 | 0.6545 | 0.8396 | 1.0236 | | |

Assumptions: 10000A short circuit supply capability, equivalent to 73 μ H supply impedance at 400V where Q_{1n} is the rated rms value of the fundamental voltage of the supply transformer. The results conform to stage 1, stage 2 and stage 3 of the Engineering Recommendation G.5/3 September 1976, Classification (C) Limits for Hermonics in the LW Electricity

$$THD(V) \ x \ 100 = \frac{\sqrt{\sum_{h=40}^{h=2} Q^{h^2}}}{Q^{1n}} \ \%$$

Classification 'C': Limits for Harmonics in the UK Electricity

| Industry. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|------|---------|------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|--|--|
| Fundamental Voltage (V) | 23 | 30 | 400 500 | | | | | | | | | |
| Inverter Type | | | | | Three | Phase | | | | | | |
| Motor Power (kW) | 5.5 | 7.5 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11.0 | 15.0 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11.0 | 15.0 | | |
| Typical Motor Efficiency % | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | | |
| Harmonic No. | RMS Current (A) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 18.5 | 23.8 | 10.1 | 13.0 | 18.6 | 25.1 | 9.7 | 17.8 | 18.6 | 19.5 | | |
| 3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 5 | 13.0 | 18.0 | 7.9 | 10.3 | 14.2 | 19.9 | 7.7 | 13.9 | 14.4 | 15.9 | | |
| 7 | 8.9 | 13.3 | 6.1 | 8.1 | 10.8 | 15.6 | 6.0 | 10.7 | 11.0 | 12.8 | | |
| 9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 11 | 2.2 | 4.6 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 4.0 | 6.8 | 2.6 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 6.2 | | |
| 13 | 1.2 | 2.0 | 1.2 | 1.9 | 1.8 | 3.5 | 1.4 | 2.1 | 2.1 | 3.5 | | |
| 15 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 17 | 1.0 | 1.5 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 1.2 | 1.5 | 0.6 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 | | |
| 19 | 0.6 | 1.3 | 0.6 | 0.9 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 0.6 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 1.3 | | |
| 21 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 23 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.3 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.9 | 0.3 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.9 | | |
| 25 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.3 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.6 | | |
| 27 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 29 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.5 | | |
| 31 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.5 | | |
| 33 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 35 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.3 | | |
| 37 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 | | |
| 39 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 40 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 41 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | | |
| 42 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 43 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | | |
| 44 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 45 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 46 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 47 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | | |
| 48 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| 49 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | | |
| 50 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| Total RMS Current (A) | 24.5 | 33.2 | 14.5 | 18.9 | 26.2 | 36.5 | 14.2 | 25.5 | 26.5 | 29.2 | | |
| THD (V) % | 0.57 | 0.86 | 0.40 | 0.54 | 0.70 | 1.03 | 0.40 | 0.70 | 0.72 | 0.87 | | |

9-16 Technical Specifications

Supply Harmonic Analysis (Frame D Normal Duty)

Assumptions: 10000A short circuit supply capability, equivalent to 73μ H supply impedance at 400V where Q_{1n} is the rated rms value of the fundamental voltage of the supply transformer. The results conform to stage 1, stage 2 and stage 3 of the Engineering Recommendation G.5/3 September 1976,

$$THD(V) \ x \ 100 = \frac{\sqrt{\sum_{h=40}^{h=2} Q^{h^2}}}{Q^{1n}} \ \%$$

Classification 'C': Limits for Harmonics in the UK Electricity

| Industry. |
|---------------|
| |

| Fundamental Voltage (V) | industry. | 230 | | 400 | | | | 500 | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|------|------|------|------|----------|------|------|------|------|------|--|--|
| Inverter Type | | | | | TI | hree Pha | se | | | | | | |
| Motor Power (kW) | 11.0 | 15.0 | 18.0 | 15.0 | 18.0 | 22.0 | 30.0 | 15.0 | 18.0 | 22.0 | 30.0 | | |
| Typical Motor Efficiency % | 90 | 90 | | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | | |
| Harmonic No. | RMS Current (A) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 47.2 | 59.2 | | 30.6 | 36.3 | 48.2 | 67.7 | 23.4 | 29.0 | 38.6 | * | | |
| 3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | | | |
| 5 | 22.5 | 23.3 | | 21.6 | 24.8 | 31.0 | 41.7 | 17.6 | 20.9 | 26.6 | | | |
| 7 | 12.5 | 11.5 | | 14.7 | 16.4 | 19.6 | 25.5 | 13.0 | 14.7 | 17.8 | | | |
| 9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |
| 11 | 3.3 | 4.4 | | 3.7 | 3.6 | 3.4 | 4.0 | 4.5 | 4.2 | 4.1 | | | |
| 13 | 2.7 | 3.0 | | 2.0 | 2.4 | 3.3 | 4.7 | 2.1 | 2.1 | 2.6 | | | |
| 15 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |
| 17 | 1.8 | 2.5 | | 1.7 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 2.1 | 1.6 | 1.8 | 2.0 | | | |
| 19 | 1.3 | 1.7 | | 1.1 | 1.1 | 1.4 | 1.9 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.2 | | | |
| 21 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |
| 23 | 1.2 | 1.6 | | 0.9 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.3 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 1.1 | | | |
| 25 | 0.9 | 1.2 | | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 1.1 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 0.8 | | | |
| 27 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |
| 29 | 0.8 | 1.1 | | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.9 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.6 | | | |
| 31 | 0.7 | 0.9 | | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.5 | | | |
| 33 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |
| 35 | 0.6 | 0.8 | | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.4 | | | |
| 37 | 0.5 | 0.7 | | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.4 | | | |
| 39 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |
| 40 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |
| 41 | 0.4 | 0.6 | | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 | | | |
| 42 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |
| 43 | 0.4 | 0.5 | | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | | | |
| 44 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |
| 45 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |
| 46 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |
| 47 | 0.3 | 0.4 | | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | | | |
| 48 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |
| 49 | 0.3 | 0.4 | | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | | | |
| 50 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |
| Total RMS Current (A) | 54.0 | 65.0 | | 40.5 | 47.2 | 60.8 | 83.8 | 32.6 | 39.1 | 50.5 | | | |
| THD (V) % | 0.97 | 1.05 | | 0.96 | 1.08 | 1.30 | 1.72 | 0.85 | 0.96 | 1.16 | | | |

* Please contact SSD Drives Ltd
Supply Harmonic Analysis (Frame D Heavy Duty)

Assumptions: 10000A short circuit supply capability, equivalent to 73 μ H supply impedance at 400V where Q_{1n} is the rated rms value of the fundamental voltage of the supply transformer. The results conform to stage 1, stage 2 and stage 3 of the Engineering Recommendation G.5/3 September 1976,

$$THD(V) \ x \ 100 = \frac{\sqrt{\sum_{h=40}^{h=2} Q^{h^2}}}{Q^{1n}} \ \%$$

Classification 'C': Limits for Harmonics in the UK Electricity

| Industry. |
|-----------|
| |

| Fundamental Voltage (V) | | 230 | | 400 | | | 500 | | | | |
|----------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|-----------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Inverter Type | | | | 1 | T | hree Pha | se | | | | |
| Motor Power (kW) | 11.0 | 15.0 | 18.0 | 15.0 | 18.0 | 22.0 | 30.0 | 15.0 | 18.0 | 22.0 | 30.0 |
| Typical Motor Efficiency % | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 |
| Harmonic No. | | | | | RM | S Current | (A) | | | | |
| 1 | 37.4 | 46.7 | 59.2 | 25.8 | 30.6 | 36.3 | 51.5 | 19.4 | 24.2 | 29.0 | * |
| 3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | |
| 5 | 20.8 | 21.1 | 23.3 | 18.6 | 21.6 | 24.8 | 34.2 | 14.9 | 17.9 | 20.9 | |
| 7 | 12.7 | 11.5 | 11.5 | 13.1 | 14.7 | 16.4 | 21.8 | 11.3 | 13.0 | 14.7 | |
| 9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |
| 11 | 2.5 | 3.4 | 4.4 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.6 | 4.2 | 4.3 | 4.2 | 4.2 | |
| 13 | 2.5 | 2.6 | 3.0 | 1.8 | 2.0 | 2.4 | 3.4 | 2.1 | 2.0 | 2.1 | |
| 15 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |
| 17 | 1.4 | 1.9 | 2.5 | 1.6 | 1.7 | 1.8 | 2.2 | 1.4 | 1.7 | 1.8 | |
| 19 | 1.2 | 1.4 | 1.7 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 1.4 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.3 | |
| 21 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |
| 23 | 0.9 | 1.2 | 1.6 | 0.7 | 0.9 | 1.0 | 1.3 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.8 | |
| 25 | 0.7 | 0.9 | 1.2 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.9 | 0.5 | 0.7 | 0.8 | |
| 27 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |
| 29 | 0.7 | 0.9 | 1.1 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | |
| 31 | 0.5 | 0.7 | 0.9 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.4 | |
| 33 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |
| 35 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.5 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | |
| 37 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.7 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.5 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | |
| 39 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |
| 40 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |
| 41 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | |
| 42 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |
| 43 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | |
| 44 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |
| 45 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |
| 46 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |
| 47 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | |
| 48 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |
| 49 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | |
| 50 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |
| Total RMS Current (A) | 44.9 | 52.8 | 65.0 | 34.8 | 40.5 | 47.2 | 65.8 | 27.5 | 33.2 | 39.1 | |
| THD (V) % | 0.90 | 0.93 | 1.05 | 0.85 | 0.96 | 1.08 | 1.44 | 0.74 | 0.85 | 0.96 | |

* Please contact SSD Drives Ltd

9-18 Technical Specifications

Supply Harmonic Analysis (Frame E Normal Duty)

Assumptions: 10000A short circuit supply capability, equivalent to 73μ H supply impedance at 400V where Q_{1n} is the rated rms value of the fundamental voltage of the supply transformer. The results conform to stage 1, stage 2 and stage 3 of the Engineering Recommendation G.5/3 September 1976, Classification 'C': Limits for Harmonics in the UK Electricity Industry

$$THD(V) \ x \ 100 = \frac{\sqrt{\sum_{h=40}^{h=2} Q^{h^2}}}{Q^{\ln}} \ \%$$

| | Industry. | | | | - | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------|------|------|----------------|------|------|------|
| Fundamental Voltage (V) | 230 | | 400 | | | 500 | |
| Inverter Type | Three Phase | | | | | | |
| Motor Power (kW) | 22.0 | 30.0 | 37.0 | 45.0 | 30.0 | 37.0 | 45.0 |
| Typical Motor Efficiency % | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 |
| Harmonic No. | | | I | RMS Current (A | 4) | | |
| 1 | 102.1 | 64.3 | 74.8 | 89.1 | 51.5 | 63.6 | 75.5 |
| 3 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 5 | 49.1 | 41.9 | 48.7 | 55.2 | 35.4 | 43.1 | 48.9 |
| 7 | 21.7 | 26.0 | 30.3 | 32.2 | 23.3 | 28.0 | 30.1 |
| 9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 11 | 6.3 | 4.4 | 5.0 | 5.1 | 5.1 | 5.7 | 5.4 |
| 13 | 4.1 | 4.0 | 4.6 | 5.9 | 3.3 | 4.1 | 5.1 |
| 15 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 17 | 2.8 | 2.3 | 2.7 | 2.5 | 2.6 | 3.0 | 2.8 |
| 19 | 1.7 | 1.6 | 1.8 | 2.3 | 1.5 | 1.8 | 2.0 |
| 21 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 23 | 1.6 | 1.4 | 1.6 | 1.5 | 1.4 | 1.6 | 1.6 |
| 25 | 1.0 | 0.9 | 1.1 | 1.2 | 1.0 | 1.2 | 1.1 |
| 27 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 29 | 1.0 | 0.8 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 0.7 | 0.9 | 1.0 |
| 31 | 0.7 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.7 |
| 33 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 35 | 0.7 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.6 |
| 37 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.5 |
| 39 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 40 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 41 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| 42 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 43 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| 44 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 45 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 46 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 47 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.3 |
| 48 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 49 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.3 |
| 50 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Total RMS Current (A) | 115.6 | 81.3 | 94.6 | 110.0 | 67.1 | 82.2 | 95.2 |
| THD (V) % | 1.84 | 2.98 | 3.46 | 3.84 | 1.52 | 1.84 | 1.02 |

| Supply H | Assumptions: | Analysis 10000A short c impedance at 40 | vircuit supply ca | apability, equiva | lent | | h=2 |
|----------------------------------|--|---|--|---|------------|--------------|---|
| | value of the fur- results confor Engineering F | indamental volt m to stage 1, sta Recommendation 'C': Limits for | age of the supp age 2 and stage n G.5/3 Septem | ly transformer. 3 of the lber 1976, | | () x 100 = 2 | $\frac{\sqrt{\sum_{h=40}}Q^{h^2}}{Q^{1n}} \%$ |
| Fundamental Voltage (V) | 230 | | 400 | | | 500 | |
| Inverter Type | | | | Three Phase | · | | |
| Motor Power (kW) | 22.0 | 30.0 | 37.0 | 45.0 | 30.0 | 37.0 | 45.0 |
| Typical Motor Efficiency % | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 |
| Harmonic No. | | | I | RMS Current (A | \) | | |
| 1 | 76.7 | 52.3 | 62.8 | 75.5 | 41.1 | 52.4 | 64.4 |
| 3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 |
| 5 | 42.4 | 35.3 | 42.2 | 48.4 | 29.3 | 36.7 | 43.1 |
| 7 | 22.2 | 22.9 | 27.2 | 29.4 | 20.2 | 24.8 | 27.6 |
| 9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 11 | 4.4 | 4.5 | 5.2 | 4.9 | 5.3 | 5.9 | 5.5 |
| 13 | 4.3 | 3.2 | 3.8 | 4.9 | 2.7 | 3.4 | 4.3 |
| 15 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 17 | 2.0 | 2.3 | 2.7 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2.9 | 2.9 |
| 19 | 1.7 | 1.4 | 1.6 | 1.9 | 1.6 | 1.8 | 1.8 |
| 21 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 23 | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.1 | 1.4 | 1.6 |
| 25 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 1.1 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.2 | 1.1 |
| 27 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 29 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.9 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 0.9 |
| 31 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.8 |
| 33 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 35 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.6 |
| 37 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| 39 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 40 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 41 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| 42 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 43 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.4 |
| 44 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 45 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 46 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 47 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.3 |
| 48 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 49 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 |
| 50 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Total RMS Current (A) | 90.7 | 67.5 | 80.8 | 94.7 | 54.8 | 69.1 | 82.6 |
| THD (V) % | 1.65 | 2.58 | 3.70 | 3.41 | 1.31 | 1.61 | 1.82 |

9-20 Technical Specifications

Supply Harmonic Analysis (Frame F Normal Duty)

Assumptions: 10000A short circuit supply capability, equivalent to $73 \mu H$ supply impedance at 400V where $Q_{1n}\,$ is the rated rms value of the fundamental voltage of the supply transformer. The results conform to stage 1, stage 2 and stage 3 of the Engineering Recommendation G.5/3 September 1976,

 $THD(V) \ x \ 100 = \underbrace{\sqrt{\sum_{h=40}^{h=2} Q^{h^2}}}_{O}$ %

Classification 'C': Limits for Harmonics in the UK Electricity

| Current (A) | 125.9 | 148.2 | 183.9 | 143.8 | 163.8 | 196.8 | 168.9 | 118.0 | 140.2 | 166.0 |
|----------------------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------------|-------|------------|------------|
| Total RMS | | | | | | | | | | |
| 50 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 49 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 |
| 48 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 47 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.4 |
| 46 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 45 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 44 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 42 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 41 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 40 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 40 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 37 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.0 | 0.7 | 0.8 |
| 35 37 | 0.5 0.5 | 0.6 0.5 | 0.7 0.6 | 0.6 0.7 | 0.7 0.7 | 0.8 0.7 | 0.7 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 0.7 | 0.8 0.8 |
| 33 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 31 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 1.0 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 0.8 | 1.0 | 1.1 |
| 29 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 1.0 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 1.2 | 1.3 |
| 27 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 25 | 1.3 | 1.4 | 1.3 | 1.5 | 1.7 | 1.9 | 1.7 | 1.2 | 1.4 | 1.7 |
| 23 | 1.4 | 1.4 | 1.4 | 2.0 | 2.1 | 2.0 | 2.1 | 1.9 | 2.1 | 2.3 |
| 21 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 19 | 2.1 | 2.4 | 2.8 | 2.3 | 2.6 | 3.2 | 2.7 | 2.0 | 2.2 | 2.6 |
| 17 | 3.0 | 3.2 | 3.1 | 3.8 | 4.2 | 4.5 | 4.3 | 3.3 | 3.9 | 4.5 |
| 15 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 13 | 3.5 | 4.2 | 5.3 | 4.2 | 4.6 | 5.4 | 4.7 | 4.5 | 4.7 | 4.9 |
| 11 | 7.6 | 8.5 | 9.5 | 9.0 | 10.1 | 11.5 | 10.3 | 7.5 | 8.9 | 10.5 |
| 9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 7 | 11.5 | 11.8 | 12.3 | 18.8 | 19.1 | 18.6 | 19.0 | 21.9 | 22.2 | 21.7 |
| 5 | 40.9 | 45.9 | 52.3 | 52.6 | 57.8 | 64.7 | 58.9 | 48.5 | 54.5 | 60.5 |
| 3 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| 1 | 118.2 | 140.1 | 175.5 | 132.0 | 151.6 | 184.4 | 156.6 | 104.8 | 126.7 | 152.5 |
| No. | | | | | RMS Cu | rrent (A) | | | | |
| Efficiency % Harmonic | | | | | | | | | | |
| Typical Motor | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 |
| Motor Power (kW) | 30.0 | 37.0 | 45.0 | 55.0 | 75.0 | 90.0 | 90.0 (150HP) | 55.0 | 75.0 | 90.0 |
| Inverter Type | Three Phase | | | | | | | | | |
| Fundamental Voltage (V) | 230 | | | 400 | | | | 500 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

Supply Harmonic Analysis (Frame F Heavy Duty)

Assumptions: 10000A short circuit supply capability, equivalent to 73μ H supply impedance at 400V where Q_{1n} is the rated rms value of the fundamental voltage of the supply transformer. The results conform to stage 1, stage 2 and stage 3 of the Engineering Recommendation G.5/3 September 1976, Classification 'C': Limits for Harmonics in the UK Electricity Industry.

 $THD(V) \ x \ 100 = \frac{\sqrt{\sum_{h=40}^{h=2} Q^{h^2}}}{Q^{1n}} \ \%$

| Fundamental Voltage (V) | | 230 | | | 40 | 00 | | | 500 | |
|----------------------------------|------------|-------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|-----------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Inverter Type | | | | I | Three | Phase | | | | |
| Motor Power (kW) | 30.0 | 37.0 | 45.0 | 55.0 | 75.0 | 90.0 | 90.0 (150HP) | 55.0 | 75.0 | 90.0 |
| Typical Motor Efficiency % | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 |
| Harmonic | | | | | RMS Cu | rrent (A) | | | | |
| No. | | | | | i | · <i>·</i> | I | | 1 | i |
| 1 | 94.7 | 118.2 | 140.1 | 99.2 | 132.1 | 152.1 | 156.6 | 79.7 | 104.8 | 126.7 |
| 3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| 5 | 35.9 | 41.6 | 45.9 | 44.9 | 53.4 | 57.8 | 58.9 | 42.4 | 49.3 | 54.5 |
| 7 | 11.9 | 11.9 | 11.8 | 19.5 | 19.5 | 19.1 | 19.0 | 22.1 | 22.5 | 22.2 |
| 9 11 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 |
| 13 | 6.5 2.9 | 3.5 | 8.5 4.2 | 6.9 4.0 | 9.0 4.3 | 10.0 4.6 | 10.3 4.7 | 5.7 4.6 | 7.5 4.6 | 8.9 4.7 |
| 15 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 17 | 2.7 | 3.1 | 3.2 | 3.1 | 3.9 | 4.2 | 4.3 | 2.6 | 3.3 | 3.9 |
| 17 | 1.6 | 2.1 | 2.4 | 1.8 | 2.2 | 2.6 | 2.7 | 1.8 | 2.0 | 2.2 |
| 21 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 23 | 1.4 | 1.4 | 1.4 | 1.7 | 2.0 | 2.1 | 2.1 | 1.5 | 1.9 | 2.1 |
| 25 | 1.1 | 1.3 | 1.4 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.4 |
| 27 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 29 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 1.0 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 0.9 | 1.1 | 1.2 |
| 31 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 1.0 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 1.0 |
| 33 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 35 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.7 |
| 37 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.7 |
| 39 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 40 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 41 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| 42 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 43 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| 44 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 45 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 46 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 47 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 |
| 48 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 49 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 |
| 50 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Total RMS Current (A) | 102.3 | 126.2 | 148.2 | 110.9 | 144.3 | 164.3 | 168.9 | 93.3 | 118.4 | 140.2 |
| THD (V) % | 1.33 | 1.52 | 1.66 | 1.71 | 1.98 | 2.12 | 2.15 | 1.67 | 1.90 | 2.06 |

9-22 Technical Specifications

CERTIFICATION FOR THE DRIVE

Requirements for EMC Compliance

All Variable Speed Drives (VSDs) potentially produce electrical emissions which are radiated into the environment and conducted back into the ac supply. VSDs are inherently immune to any additional external electrical noise. The following information is provided to maximise the Electro Magnetic Compatibility (EMC) of VSDs and systems in their intended operating environment, by minimising their emissions and maximising their immunity.

Minimising Radiated Emissions

EN50081-1 (1992)/EN50081-2 (1994)/EN55011/EN55022 radiated emission measurements are made between 30MHz and 1GHz in the far field at a distance of 10 to 30 metres. Limits lower than 30MHz or in close proximity are not specified. Emissions from individual components tend to be additive.

- Use a screened/armoured cable between VSD/cubicle and motor containing the motor protective earth (PE) connection. It should have a 360° screen termination. Earth screen at both ends connecting to the motor frame and cubicle (or gland box if wall mounted). Maintain the screen integrity using 360° terminations.
- **Note:** Some hazardous area installations may preclude direct earthing at both ends of the screen, in this case earth one end via a 1 µF 50Vac capacitor, and the other as normal.
 - Keep unshielded cable as short as possible inside the cubicle.
 - Always maintain the integrity of the shield.
 - If the cable is interrupted to insert contactors etc., re-connect the screen using the shortest possible route.
 - Keep the length of screen stripped-back as short as possible when making screen connections.
 - Ideally use 360° screen terminations using cable glands or 'U' clips on power screen rails.

If a shielded cable is not available, lay unshielded motor cables in a metal conduit which will act as a shield. The conduit must be continuous with a direct electrical contact to the VSD and motor housing. If links are necessary, use braid with a minimum cross sectional area of 10mm².

Note: Some motor gland boxes and conduit glands are made of plastic, if this is the case, then braid must be connected between the screen and the chassis. In addition at the motor end, ensure that the screen is electrically connected to the motor frame since some terminal boxes are insulated from the frame by gasket/paint.

Earthing Requirements

IMPORTANT: Protective earthing always takes precedence over EMC earthing.

Protective Earth (PE) Connections

Note: In accordance with installations to EN60204, only one protective earth conductor is permitted at each protective earth terminal contacting point.

Local wiring regulations may require the protective earth connection of the motor to be connected locally, i.e. not as specified in these instructions. This will not cause shielding problems because of the relatively high RF impedance of the local earth connection.

EMC Earth Connections

For compliance with EMC requirements, we recommend that the "0V/signal ground" is separately earthed. When a number of units are used in a system, these terminals should be connected together at a single, local earthing point.

10-2 Certification for the Drive

Control and signal cables for the encoder, all analog inputs, and communications require screening with the screen connected only at the VSD end. However, if high frequency noise is still a problem, earth screen at the non VSD end via a 0.1μ F capacitor.

Note: Connect the screen (at the VSD end) to the VSD protective earth point, and not to the control board terminals.

Cabling Requirements

Note: Refer to Chapter 9: "Technical Specifications" for additional Cabling Requirements.

Planning Cable Runs

- Use the shortest possible motor cable lengths.
- Use a single length of cable to a star junction point to feed multiple motors.
- Keep electrically noisy and sensitive cables apart.
- Keep electrically noisy and sensitive parallel cable runs to a minimum. Separate parallel cable runs by at least 0.25 metres. For runs longer than 10 metres, separation should be increased proportionally. For example if the parallel runs were 50m, then the separation would be (50/10) x 0.25m = 1.25m.
- Sensitive cables should cross noisy cables at 90°.
- Never run sensitive cables close or parallel to the motor, dc link and braking chopper circuit for any distance.
- Never run supply, dc link or motor cables in the same bundle as the signal/control and feedback cables, even if they are screened.
- Ensure EMC filter input and output cables are separately routed and do not couple across the filter.

Increasing Motor Cable Length

Because cable capacitance and hence conducted emissions increase with motor cable length, conformance to EMC limits is only guaranteed with the specified ac supply filter option using a maximum cable length as specified in Chapter 11: "Technical Specifications".

This maximum cable length can be improved using the specified external input or output filters. Refer to Chapter 9: "Technical Specifications" - External AC Supply (RFI) Filters.

Screened/armoured cable has significant capacitance between the conductors and screen which increases linearly with cable length (typically 200pF/m but varies with cable type and current rating).

Long cable lengths may have the following undesirable effects:

- Tripping on `overcurrent' as the cable capacitance is charged and discharged at the switching frequency.
- Producing increased conducted emissions which degrade the performance of the EMC filter due to saturation.
- Causing RCDs (Residual Current Devices) to trip due to increased high frequency earth current.
- Producing increased heating inside the EMC ac supply filter from the increased conducted emissions.

These effects can be overcome by adding chokes or output filters at the output of the VSD.

EMC Installation Options

The unit, when installed for Class A or Class B operation, will be compliant with EN55011 (1991)/ EN55022 (1994) for radiated emissions, as described below.

Screening & Earthing (wall mounted, Class A)

IMPORTANT: This unit must be fitted with the optional top cover.

The unit is installed for Class A operation when wall mounted using the recommended ac supply filter and having complied with all cabling requirements.

- **Note:** The installation requirements of local safety standards must be achieved regarding the safety of electrical equipment for machines.
 - A single-star point earthing policy as shown in Figure 10-2 is required.
 - The protective earth connection (PE) to the motor must be run inside the screened cable between the motor and VSD and be connected to the protective earth terminal in the gland box, or on the VSD.
 - The external ac supply filter must be permanently earthed. Refer to Chapter 9: "Technical Specifications" Earthing/Safety Details.
 - The signal/control cables should be screened.
- Note: Refer to Chapter 9: "Technical Specifications" for details on Cabling Requirements.

Screening & Earthing (cubicle mounted, Class B)

Note: The installation requirements of local safety standards must be achieved regarding the safety of electrical equipment for machines.. Refer to Chapter 3: "Installing the Drive" - Protective Earth (PE) Connections (__)

The unit is installed for Class B operation when mounted inside a cubicle having 10dB attenuation between 30 and 100MHz (typically the attenuation provided by a metal cabinet with no aperture of dimension greater than 0.15m), using the recommended ac supply filter and having met all cabling requirements.

Note: Radiated magnetic and electric fields inside the cubicle will be high and any components fitted inside must be sufficiently immune.

The VSD, external filter and associated equipment are mounted onto a conducting, metal mounting panel. Do not use cubicle constructions that use insulating mounting panels or undefined mounting structures. Cables between the VSD and motor must be screened or armoured and terminated at the VSD or locally on the back panel.

10-4 Certification for the Drive

Single VSD -Single Motor

Apply a single point series earthing strategy for a single VSD mounted in a cubicle as shown.

The protective earth connection (PE) to the motor must be run inside the screened cable between the motor and VSD and be connected to the motor protective earth terminal on the VSD.



Figure 10-1 EMC and Safety Earthing Cabling

Single VSD - Multiple Motors

Note: Refer to Chapter 11: "Application Notes" - Using Multiple Motors on a Single Drive.

If connecting multiple motors to a single VSD, use a star junction point for motor cable connections. Use a metal box with entry and exit cable glands to maintain shield integrity. Refer to Chapter 11: Application Notes" - Using Multiple Motors on a Single Drive.

Star Point Earthing

A star-point earthing policy separates 'noisy' and 'clean' earths. Four separate earth busbars (three are insulated from the mounting panel) connect to a single earth point (star point) near the incoming safety earth from the main supply. Flexible, large cross-section cable is used to ensure a low HF impedance. Busbars are arranged so that connection to the single earth point is as short as possible.

1 Clean Earth Busbar (insulated from the mounting panel)

Used as a reference point for all signal and control cabling. This may be further subdivided into an analog and a digital reference busbar, each separately connected to the star earthing point. The digital reference is also used for any 24V control.

Note: The 690+ uses a single clean earth busbar for analog and digital.

2 Dirty Earth Busbar (insulated from the mounting panel)

Used for all power earths, i.e. protective earth connection. It is also used as a reference for any 110 or 220V control used, and for the control transformer screen.

3 Metal Work Earth Busbar

The back panel is used as this earth busbar, and should provide earthing points for all parts of the cubicle including panels and doors. This busbar is also used for power screened cables which terminate near to (10cm) or directly into a VSD - such as motor cables, braking choppers and their resistors, or between VSDs - refer to the appropriate product manual to identify these. Use U-clips to clamp the screened cables to the back panel to ensure optimum HF connection.

4 Signal/Control Screen Earth Busbar (insulated from the mounting panel)

Used for signal/control screened cables which **do not** go directly to the VSD. Place this busbar as close as possible to the point of cable entry. 'U' clamp the screened cables to the busbars to ensure an optimum HF connection.

Certification for the Drive 10-5



Sensitive Equipment

The proximity of the source and victim circuit has a large effect on radiated coupling. The electromagnetic fields produced by VSDs falls off rapidly with distance from the cabling/cubicle. Remember that the radiated fields from EMC compliant drive systems are measured at least 10m from the equipment, over the band 30-1000MHz. Any equipment placed closer than this will see larger magnitude fields, especially when very close to the drive.

Do not place magnetic/electric field sensitive equipment within 0.25 metres of the following parts of the VSD system:

- Variable Speed Drive (VSD)
- EMC output filters
- Input or output chokes/transformers
- The cable between VSD and motor (even when screened/armoured)
- Connections to external braking chopper and resistor (even when screened/armoured)
- AC/DC brushed motors (due to commutation)
- DC link connections (even when screened/armoured)
- Relays and contactors (even when suppressed)

From experience, the following equipment is particularly sensitive and requires careful installation.

- Any transducers which produce low level analog outputs (<1V), e.g. load cells, strain gauges, thermocouples, piezoelectric transducers, anemometers, LVDTs
- Wide band width control inputs (>100Hz)
- AM radios (long and medium wave only)
- Video cameras and closed circuit TV
- Office personal computers
- Capacitive devices such as proximity sensors and level transducers
- Mains borne communication systems
- Equipment not suitable for operation in the intended EMC environment, i.e. with insufficient immunity to new EMC standards

Requirements for UL Compliance

Solid-State Motor Overload Protection

These devices provide Class 10 motor overload protection. The maximum internal overload protection level (current limit) is 150% for 60 seconds in Heavy Duty mode, and 110% for 60s in Normal Duty mode. Refer to the Software Product Manual, Chapter 1: Programming Your Application - CURRENT LIMIT for user current limit adjustment information.

An external motor overload protective device must be provided by the installer where the motor has a full-load ampere rating of less than 50% of the drive output rating; or when the DISABLE STALL trip (^SSTLL) is set to True (1); or when the STALL TIME parameter is increased above 480 seconds (refer to the 650V Software Manual, Chapter 1 : STALL TRIP.

Short Circuit Rating

The following drives are suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than:

Frame C: 10,000 RMS Symmetrical Amperes, 230/460/500V maximum (as appropriate) Frame D: 10,000 RMS Symmetrical Amperes, 230/460/500V maximum (as appropriate) Frame E: 18,000 RMS Symmetrical Amperes, 230/460/500V maximum (as appropriate) Frame F: 18,000 RMS Symmetrical Amperes, 230/460/500V maximum (as appropriate)

Solid-State Short-Circuit Protection

These devices are provided with Solid-State Short-Circuit (output) Protection. Branch circuit protection requirements must be in accordance with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code NEC/NFPA-70.

Recommended Branch Circuit Protection

It is recommended that UL Listed (JDDZ) non-renewable cartridge fuses, Class K5 or H; or UL Listed (JDRX) renewable cartridge fuses, Class H, are installed upstream of the drive. Refer to Chapter 9: "Technical Specifications" - Power Details for recommended fuse ratings.

Motor Base Frequency

The motor base frequency rating is 480Hz maximum.

Field Wiring Temperature Rating

Use 75°C Copper conductors only.

Field Wiring Terminal Markings

For correct field wiring connections that are to be made to each terminal refer to Chapter 3: "Installing the Drive" - Power Wiring Connections, and Control Wiring Connections.

Terminal Tightening Torques

Refer to Chapter 3: "Installing the Drive" - Terminal Tightening Torques.

Certification for the Drive 10-7

Recommended Wire Sizes

North American wire sizes (AWG) are based on NEC/NFPA-70 for ampacities of thermoplastic-insulated (75°C) copper conductors assuming not more than three current-carrying conductors in raceway or cable, based on ambient temperature of 30°C. The wire sizes allow for an ampacity of 125% of the rated input and output amperes for motor branch-circuit conductors as specified in NEC/NFPA-70.

| | FRAME C | | |
|---|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Term | ninal acceptance rar | ige: 18-6 AWG | |
| Model Catalog Code for North America | Power Input AWG | Power Output AWG | Brake Output AWG |
| 230 | V Build Variant: 22 | 0-240V ±10% | |
| | HEAVY DUT | Y | |
| 650V/0007/230/ | 8 | 10 | 8 |
| 650V/0010/230/ | 8 | 8 | 12 |
| | NORMAL DU | ITY | |
| 650V/0007/230/ | 8 | 8 | 14 |
| 650V/0010/230/ | 6 | 6 | 14 |
| 4 | 00V Build Variant: | 460V ±10% | |
| | HEAVY DUT | Υ | |
| 650V/0007/460/ | 12 | 14 | 14 |
| 650V/0010/460/ | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| 650V/0015/460/ | 10 | 10 | 12 |
| 650V/0020/460/ | 8 | 8 | 12 |
| | NORMAL DU | ĪΥ | |
| 650V/0007/460/ | 12 | 12 | 14 |
| 650V/0010/460/ | 10 | 10 | 12 |
| 650V/0015/460/ | 8 | 8 | 12 |
| 650V/0020/460/ | 8 | 8 | 12 |

| | FRAME D | | | | | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | Terminal acceptance range: 14-4 AWG | | | | | | |
| Model Catalog Code for North America | Power Input Power Output AWG AWG | | Brake Output AWG | | | | |
| | V Build Variant: 22 | | , | | | | |
| | HEAVY DU | | | | | | |
| 650V/0015/230/ | 6 | 6 | 10 | | | | |
| 650V/0020/230/ | 4 | 4 | 10 | | | | |
| 650V/0025/230/ | 4 | 4 | 10 | | | | |
| | NORMAL DU | İTY | ł | | | | |
| 650V/0015/230/ | 4 | 4 | 10 | | | | |
| 650V/0020/230/ | 4 | 4 | 10 | | | | |
| 4 | 00V Build Variant: | 460V ±10% | | | | | |
| | HEAVY DU | <u>γ</u> | | | | | |
| 650V/0020/460/ | 8 | 10 | 10 | | | | |
| 650V/0025/460/ | 8 | 8 | 10 | | | | |
| 650V/0030/460/ | 8 | 6 | 10 | | | | |
| 650V/0040/460/ | 4 | 6 | 10 | | | | |
| | NORMAL DU | ITY | • • | | | | |
| 650V/0020/460/ | 8 | 8 | 10 | | | | |
| 650V/0025/460/ | 8 | 6 | 10 | | | | |
| 650V/0030/460/ | 6 | 6 | 10 | | | | |
| 650V/0040/460/ | 4 | 4 | 10 | | | | |

10-8 Certification for the Drive

| | FRAME E | | | | | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|-------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Term | Terminal acceptance range: 6-1/0 AWG | | | | | | |
| Model Catalog Code for North America | | | | | | | |
| 230 | V Build Variant: 22 | 0-240V ±10% | | | | | |
| | HEAVY DUT | Y | | | | | |
| 650V/0030/230/ | 2 | 3 | 6 | | | | |
| | NORMAL DU | TY | | | | | |
| 650V/0030/230/ | 1/0 | 1 | 6 | | | | |
| 4 | 400V Build Variant: 460V ±10% | | | | | | |
| | HEAVY DUT | Y | | | | | |
| 650V/0040/460/ | 4 | 4 | 8 | | | | |
| 650V/0050/460/ | 4 | 3 | 6 | | | | |
| 650V/0060/460/ | 3 | 2 | 4 | | | | |
| | NORMAL DU | TY | | | | | |
| 650V/0040/460/ | 4 | 3 | 8 | | | | |
| 650V/0050/460/ | 3 | 2 | 6 | | | | |
| 650V/0060/460/ | 1 | 1 | 4 | | | | |

| | FRAME F | | |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Termina | l acceptance range | : 2AWG-250kcmil | |
| Model Catalog Code for North America | Power Input AWG | Power Output AWG | Brake Output AWG |
| 230 | / Build Variant: 22 | 0-240V ±10% | |
| | HEAVY DUT | Y | |
| 650V/0040/230/ | 1 | 1 | 4 |
| 650V/0050/230/ | 2/0 | 2/0 | 3 |
| 650V/0060/230/ | 3/0 | 3/0 | 2 |
| | NORMAL DU | TY | |
| 650V/0040/230/ | 2/0 | 2/0 | 4 |
| 650V/0050/230/ | 3/0 | 3/0 | 3 |
| 650V/0060/230/ | 4/0 | 250kcmil | 2 |
| 40 | 00V Build Variant: | 460V ±10% | |
| | HEAVY DUT | <u>Υ</u> | |
| 650V/0075/460/ | 1 | 1 | 4 |
| 650V/0100/460/ | 2/0 | 2/0 | 2 |
| 650V/0125/460/ | 3/0 | 3/0 | 1 |
| 650V/0150/460/ | 4/0 | 4/0 | 1 |
| | NORMAL DU | TY | |
| 650V/0075/460/ | 2/0 | 2/0 | 4 |
| 650V/0100/460/ | 3/0 | 3/0 | 2 |
| 650V/0125/460/ | 4/0 | 4/0 | 1 |
| 650V/0150/460/ | 4/0 | 4/0 | 1 |

Field Grounding Terminals

The field grounding terminals are identified with the International Grounding Symbol (IEC Publication 417, Symbol 5019).

Operating Ambient Temperature

Heavy duty devices are considered acceptable for use in a maximum ambient temperature of 45°C (40°C for models with a Type 1 Enclosure). Normal duty devices are considered suitable for use in:

- a maximum ambient temperature of 40°C for both `open type' and Type 1 Enclosed models
- a maximum ambient temperature of 35°C when fitted with the UL Type 1 top cover in Constant operation

Direct Wall-Mountable Models

All models of this drive with a Product Code Block 4 (Frames C, D, E) designation xx2x are suitable for direct wall mounting applications as they have a "Type 1 Enclosure" rating.

In order to preserve this enclosure rating, it is important to maintain the environmental integrity of the enclosure. Therefore, the installer must provide correct Type 1 closures for all unused clearance holes provided within the drive's glandplate.

Type 1 Enclosed models are suitable for use in no worse than a Pollution Degree 2 environment.

| Inj | out Fuse R | Ratings (| North America) | c (V | |
|----------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Catalog Number | Input Fuse | e Rating (A) | Catalog Number | Input Fuse | e Rating (A) |
| | HEAVY DUTY | NORMAL DUTY | | HEAVY DUTY | NORMAL DUTY |
| | 230V BUILD | VARIANT 220 | -240V ±10%, 45-65Hz * | | |
| Fram | ne C | | Fram | ne E | |
| 650V/0007/230 | 30 | 35 | 650V/0030/230 | 100 | 125 |
| 650V/0010/230 | 35 | 50 | | - | • |
| Fram | ne D | | Fram | ne F | |
| 650V/0015/230 | 50 | 60 | 650V/0040/230 | 110 | 150 |
| 650V/0020/230 | 60 | 70 | 650V/0050/230 | 150 | 150 |
| 650V/0025/230 | 70 | - | 650V/0060/230 | 150 | 200 |
| | 400V BUILD | VARIANT 380 | -460V ±10%, 45-65Hz * | | |
| Fram | ne C | | Fram | ne E | |
| 650V/0007/460/ | 15 | 20 | 650V/0040/460/ | 60 | 70 |
| 650V/0010/460/ | 20 | 25 | 650V/0050/460/ | 70 | 90 |
| 650V/0015/460/ | 25 | 30 | 650V/0060/460/ | 90 | 100 |
| 650V/0020/460/ | 35 | 40 | | - | • |
| Fram | ne D | | Fram | ne F | |
| 650V/0020/460/ | 30 | 40 | 650V/0075/460/ | 110 | 125 |
| 650V/0025/460/ | 40 | 45 | 650V/0100/460/ | 125 | 150 |
| 650V/0030/460/ | 45 | 60 | 650V/0125/460/ | 150 | 175 |
| 650V/0040/460/ | 60 | 70 | 650V/0150/460/ | 175 | 175 |

European Directives and the CE Mark

The following information is supplied to provide a basic understanding of the EMC and low voltage directives CE marking requirements. The following literature is recommended for further information:

• Recommendations for Application of Power Drive Systems (PDS), European Council Directives - CE Marking and Technical Standardisation - (CEMEP)

Available from your local trade association or SSD Drives office

• EMC Installation Guidelines for Modules and Systems - (SSD Drives)

Available from your local SSD Drives office, part number HA388879

The European machines and drives manufacturers via their national trade associations have formed the European Committee of Manufacturers of Electrical Machines and Power Electronics (CEMEP). SSD Drives and other major European drives manufacturers are working to the CEMEP recommendations on CE marking. The CE mark shows that a product complies with the relevant EU directives, in our case the Low Voltage Directive and, in some instances, the EMC Directive.

CE Marking for Low Voltage Directive

When installed in accordance with this manual, the 690+ AC Drive is CE marked by SSD Drives Ltd in accordance with the low voltage directive (S.I. No. 3260 implements this LVD directive into UK law). An EC Declaration of Conformity (low voltage directive) is included at the end of this chapter.

CE Marking for EMC - Who is Responsible?

Note: The specified EMC emission and immunity performance of this unit can only be achieved when the unit is installed to the EMC Installation Instructions given in this manual.

According to S.I. No. 2373 which implements the EMC directive into UK law, the requirement for CE marking this unit falls into two categories:

- 1. Where the supplied unit has an intrinsic/direct function to the end user, then the unit is classed as *relevant apparatus*.
- 2. Where the supplied unit is incorporated into a higher system/apparatus or machine which includes (at least) the motor, cable and a driven load but is unable to function without this unit, then the unit is classed as a *component*.

Relevant Apparatus - SSD Drives Responsibility

Occasionally, say in a case where an existing fixed speed motor - such as a fan or pump - is converted to variable speed with an add-on drive module *(relevant apparatus)*, it becomes the responsibility of SSD Drives to apply the CE mark and issue an EC Declaration of Conformity for the EMC Directive. This declaration and the CE mark is included at the end of this chapter.

Component - Customer Responsibility

The majority of SSD Drives' products are classed as *components* and therefore we cannot apply the CE mark or produce an EC Declaration of Conformity in respect of EMC. It is therefore the manufacturer/supplier/installer of the higher system/apparatus or machine who must conform to the EMC directive and CE mark.

Legal Requirements for CE Marking

IMPORTANT: Before installation, clearly understand who is responsible for conformance with the EMC directive. Misappropriation of the CE mark is a criminal offence.

It is important that you have now defined who is responsible for conforming to the EMC directive, either:

SSD Drives Responsibility

You intend to use the unit as relevant apparatus.

When the specified EMC filter is correctly fitted to the unit following EMC installation instructions, it complies with the relevant standards indicated in the following tables. The fitting of the filter is mandatory for the CE marking of this unit to apply.

The relevant declarations are to be found at the end of this chapter. The CE mark is displayed on the EC Declaration of Conformity (EMC Directive) provided at the end of this chapter.

Customer Responsibility

You intend to use the unit as a *component*, therefore you have a choice:

- 1. To fit the specified filter following EMC installation instructions, which may help you gain EMC compliance for the final machine/system.
- 2. Not to fit the specified filter, but use a combination of global or local filtering and screening methods, natural migration through distance, or the use of distributed parasitic elements of the existing installation.
- **Note:** When two or more EMC compliant components are combined to form the final machine/system, the resulting machine/system may no longer be compliant, (emissions tend to be additive, immunity is determined by the least immune component). Understand the EMC environment and applicable standards to keep additional compliance costs to a minimum.

Applying for CE Marking for EMC

We have supplied a Manufacturer's EMC Declaration at the end of this chapter that you can use as a basis for your own justification of overall compliance with the EMC directive. There are three methods of demonstrating conformity:

- 1. Self-certification to a relevant standard
- 2. Third party testing to a relevant standard
- Writing a technical construction file stating the technical rationale as to why your final machine/system is compliant. An EMC "competent body" must then assess this and issue a technical report or certificate to demonstrate compliance. Refer to Article 10(2) of Directive 89/336/EEC.

With EMC compliance, an EC Declaration of Conformity and the CE mark will be issued for your final machine/system.

IMPORTANT: Professional end users with EMC expertise who are using drive modules and cubicle systems defined as components who supply, place on the market or install the relevant apparatus must take responsibility for demonstrating EMC conformance and applying the CE mark and issuing an EC Declaration of Conformity.

Which Standards Apply?

Power Drive Product Specific

The standards that may apply to this unit come under two broad categories:

- 1. Emission these standards limit the interference caused by operating (this) drive module.
- 2. Immunity these standards limit the effect of interference (on this unit) from other electrical and electronic apparatus.

Conformance can be demonstrated using the Product Specific Standard.

10-12 Certification for the Drive



Figure 10-3 SSD EMC `CE' Mark Validity Chart

Certificates



EC DECLARATIONS OF CONFORMITY

652V

Date CE marked first applied: 01.04.2000

EMC Directive

In accordance with the EEC Directive 89/336/EEC and amended by 92/31/EEC and 93/68/EEC, Article 10 and Annex 1, (EMC DIRECTIVE)

We SSD Drives Limited, address as below, declare under our sole responsibility that the above Electronic Products when installed and operated with reference to the instructions in the Product Manual (provided with each piece of equipment) is in accordance with the relevant clauses from the following standard:-

BSEN61800-3 (1997)

Low Voltage Directive

In accordance with the EEC Directive 73/23/EEC and amended by 93/68/EEC, Article 13 and Annex III, (LOW VOLTAGE DIRECTIVE)

We SSD Drives Limited, address as below, declare under our sole responsibility that the above Electronic Products when installed and operated with reference to the instructions in the Product Manual

(provided with each piece of equipment), is in accordance with the relevant clauses from the following standard :-EN50178 (1998)

The above Electronic Products

The drive is CE marked in accordance with the low voltage directive for electrical equipment and appliances in the voltage range when installed correctly.

Since the

MANUFACTURERS DECLARATIONS **Machinery Directive**

EMC Declaration We SSD Drives Limited, address as below,

aur aala raa

01.04.00

А

This is provided to aid your justification for EMC compliance when the unit is used as a component.

Issued for

compliance

as relevant

apparatus.

with the EMC

Directive when

the unit is used

| above Ele operated the Produ of equ | ander our sole response ectronic Products who with reference to the ect Manual (provided lipment) is in accorda clauses from the follo | en installed instruction with each p nce with th | and macl s in The co biece this e e when t ard:- | are components to be incorporated into machinery and may not be operated alone. The complete machinery or installation using this equipment may only be put into service when the safety considerations of the Directive 89/392/EEC are fully adhered to. Particular reference should be made to | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | BSEN61800-3 (19 | 97) | EN60 | 204-1 (Safety of Machinery - Electrical Equipment of Machines). Il instructions, warnings and safety nation of the Product Manual must be adhered to. | | | | |
| | Dr Martin Payn (Conformance Officer) | | | | | | | |
| SSD DRIVES LIMITED NEW COURTWICK LANE, LITTLEHAMPTON, WEST SUSSEX BN17 7RZ TELEPHONE: 01903 737000 FAX: 01903 737100 Registered Number: 1159876 England. Registered Office: New Courtwick Lane, Littlehampton, West Sussex BN17 7RZ | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | CT COMMON CONFORMANCE\HP465505.919 | | | | |
| ISS: | DATE | DRN: MP | CHKD: | DRAWING NUMBER: HK465505.C919 | | | | |

TITLE: SHT 1

Declarations of Conformity

OF 1 SHTS

potential hazards are mainly electrical rather than mechanical, the drive does not fall under the machinery directive. However, we do supply a manufacturer's declaration for when the drive is used (as a *component*) in machinery.

10-14 Certification for the Drive

APPLICATION NOTES

Application advice is available through our Technical Support Department, who can also arrange for on-site assistance if required. Refer to the back cover of this manual for the address of your local SSD Drives company.

- Always use gold flash relays, or others designed for low current operation (5mA), on all control wiring.
- Remove all power factor correction equipment from the motor side of the drive before use.
- Avoid using motors with low efficiency and small cos ø (power factor) as they require a larger kVA rated drive to produce the correct shaft kW.

Synchronous Motor Control

Although intended primarily for use with induction (asynchronous) motors, drives can also be used for speed control of synchronous motors. Synchronous motors can offer economic solutions in applications where tight control of speed is required together with the low maintenance characteristics of an ac motor.

The two most common types of synchronous ac motor are *permanent magnet* and *wound rotor*.

In contrast to induction motors, synchronous motors run at synchronous speed whether on full load or no load. Synchronous speed is set by the frequency of the supply applied to the stator. The stator flux can be kept constant by keeping the stator volts/frequency ratio constant, as with an induction motor.

Torque is produced in the motor by an increase in load angle between the stator and rotor fluxes. Maximum torque occurs when the load angle approaches 90°. If the load angle exceeds this value then torque drops and the motor will stall. Systems involving synchronous motors need careful design to ensure that the motor can accelerate the load and handle transient load changes without stalling.

Using Line Chokes

Line chokes are not required to limit input current to SSD Drives drives. All 650V Frame C-F drives are fitted with DC link chokes to limit the ripple current seen by the DC link capacitors and thus prolong their life.

Line chokes may be used to reduce the harmonic content of the supply current where this a particular requirement of the application or where greater protection from mains borne transients is required.

Using Output Contactors

The use of output contactors is permitted. It is recommended that this type of operation be limited to emergency use only or in a system where the drive can be inhibited before closing or opening this contactor.

Using Motor Chokes

Installations with motor cable runs in excess of 50m may suffer from nuisance overcurrent trips. This is due to the capacitance of the cable causing current spikes to be drawn from the drive output. A choke may be fitted in the drive output which limits the capacitive current. Screened cable has a higher capacitance and may cause problems in shorter runs. The recommended choke values are shown in Table 10.1.

11-2 Application Notes

| Motor Power (kW) | Choke Inductance | RMS Current Rating | SSD Part No. |
|------------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------|
| 0.75 | | | |
| 1.1 | - | | |
| 1.5 | 2mH | 7.5A | CO055931 |
| 2.2 | | | |
| 4.0 | | | |
| 5.5 | 0.9mH | 22A | CO057283 |
| 7.5 | | | |
| 11 | 0.45mH | 33A | CO057284 |
| 15 | | | |
| 18 | 0.3mH | 44A | CO057285 |
| 22 | 50uH | 70A | CO055193 |
| 30 | | | |
| 37 | 50uH | 99A | CO055253 |
| 45 | 50uH | 99A | CO055253 |
| 55 | 25uH | 120A | - |
| 75 | 25uH | 160A | - |
| 90 | 25uH | 200A | - |

Table 10-1 Recommended Choke Values for Cables up to 300 Metres

SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS

Connection to the P3 Port

The port is an un-isolated RS232, 19200 Baud, supporting the standard EI bisynch ASCII communications protocol. Contact SSD Drives for further information.

• Frame C, D, E & F : There are two ports - one is used by the Keypad, and the second is under the terminal cover to the right of the Control Terminals.

Using any P3 port on the drive, parameters can be monitored and updated by a suitable PC programming tool, i.e. ConfigEd Lite.

P3 Port

A standard P3 lead is used to connect to the drive.



| P3 Port Pin | Lead | Signal |
|-------------|--------|--------|
| 1 | Black | 0V |
| 2 | Red | 5V |
| 3 | Green | ТΧ |
| 4 | Yellow | RX |

6-Way Lead to DB9/DB25 Connector

Note: There is 5V present on pin 2 of the P3 port - do not connect this to your PC.

| P3 Port Pin | Lead | Female DB9 Pin | Female DB25 Pin |
|-------------|--------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1 | Black | 5 | 7 |
| 2 | Red | not connected | not connected |
| 3 | Green | 2 | 3 |
| 4 | Yellow | 3 | 2 |

12-2 Serial Communications

APPLICATIONS

The Default Application

The drive is supplied with 6 Applications, Application 0 to Application 5. Each Application recalls a pre-programmed structure of internal links when it is loaded.



- Application 0 will not control a motor. Loading Application 0 removes all internal links.
- Application 1 is the factory default application, providing for basic speed control
- Application 2 supplies speed control using a manual or auto setpoint
- Application 3 supplies speed control using preset speeds
- Application 4 is a set-up providing speed control with Raise/Lower Trim
- Application 5 supplies speed control with Run Forward/Run Reverse
- **IMPORTANT:** Refer to Chapter 5: The Keypad Special Menu Features to reset the drive to factory default values which are suitable for most applications.

How to Load an Application

In the **PA** menu, go to **P** and press the W key twice.

The Applications are stored in this menu.

Use the **()** keys to select the appropriate Application by number.

Press the **(E)** key to load the Application.

Application Description

Control Wiring for Applications

The large Application Diagrams on the following pages show the full wiring for push-button starting. The diagrams on the reverse show the full wiring for single wire starting.

For the minimum connections to make the drive run refer to Chapter 3: "Installing the Drive" - Electrical Installation; the remaining connections can be made to suit your system.

When you load an Application, the input and output parameters shown in these diagrams default to the settings shown. For alternative user-settings refer to the Software Product Manual, Chapter 1 "Programming Your Application".

| Key to Application Diagrams | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | normally open contact (relay) | normally open push-button |
| <u>\</u> | | |
| | 2-position switch | normally closed push-button |
| | 2-position switch | normally closed push-button |

13-2 Applications

Application 1 : Basic Speed Control (default)



Application 1: Basic Speed Control (default)

This Application is ideal for general purpose applications. It provides push-button or switched start/stop control. The setpoint is the sum of the two analogue inputs AIN1 and AIN2, providing Speed Setpoint + Speed Trim capability.



Application 2 : Auto/Manual Control



Application 2: Auto/Manual Control

Two Run inputs and two Setpoint inputs are provided. The Auto/Manual switch selects which pair of inputs is active.

The Application is sometimes referred to as Local/Remote.



Application 3 : Preset Speeds



Application 3: Preset Speeds

This is ideal for applications requiring multiple discrete speed levels.

The setpoint is selected from either the sum of the analogue inputs, (as in Application 1 and known here as PRESET 0), or as one of up to seven other pre-defined speed levels. These are selected using DIN2, DIN3 and DIN4, refer to the Truth Table below.

Edit parameters ${}^{P}302$ to ${}^{P}308$ on the keypad to re-define the speed levels of PRESET 1 to PRESET 7. Reverse direction is achieved by entering a negative speed setpoint.



Preset Speed Truth Table

| DIN4/DOUT2 | DIN3 | DIN2 | Preset |
|------------|------|------|--------|
| 0V | 0V | 0V | 0 |
| 0V | 0V | 24V | 1 |
| 0V | 24V | 0V | 2 |
| 0V | 24V | 24V | 3 |
| 24V | 0V | 0V | 4 |
| 24V | 0V | 24V | 5 |
| 24V | 24V | 0V | 6 |
| 24V | 24V | 24V | 7 |

Application 4 : Raise/Lower Trim



Application 4: Raise/Lower Trim

This Application mimics the operation of a motorised potentiometer. Digital inputs allow the setpoint to be increased and decreased between limits. The limits and ramp rate can be set using the keypad.

The Application is sometimes referred to as Motorised Potentiometer.



13-10 Applications

Application 5 : PID



Application 5: PID

A simple application using a Proportional-Integral-Derivative 3-term controller. The setpoint is taken from AIN1, with feedback signal from the process on AIN2. The scale and offset features of the analogue input blocks may be used to correctly scale these signals. The difference between these two signals is taken as the PID error. The output of the PID block is then used as the drive setpoint.



13-12 Applications

| ISS. | MODIFICATION | ECN No. | DATE | DRAWN | CHK'D |
|----------|--|---------------------------------|----------|----------|--------|
| 1 | First issue of HA467652U002. Software version 4.x | 16450 | 11/6/02 | СМ | TL |
| 2 | New rating added for 7.5kW Frame C Normal Duty plus other small amendments | 16876 | 19/6/02 | СМ | TL |
| 3 | Update incorporating Addendum HA46806 Issue 1 Addition of parameter ST06 Various small amendments | 17074 (16993) (15928) | 20/9/02 | СМ | TL |
| 4 | Update incorporating Addendum HA467878 Issue A Filter drawing update Various small amendments | 17713 (16843) | 23/7/03 | СМ | TL |
| 5 | Software upgrade to 4.7; software version number display p5.3, even/odd numbered passwords p5.5, MAX SPEED range change p6-2, CL12 now all contro modes p6-6. | 17893 I | 8/6/04 | СМ | TL |
| 6 | Change of company name and logo to SSD Drives Ltd. Page 9-10 : filter part numbers corrected. Page 3-10 : 650V Frame F Duct Kit details added. | 18354 (\$10348) (\$10205) | 2/11/04 | СМ | TL |
| 7 | Update for sv4.8 onwards | 18825 | 13/07/05 | СМ | TL |
| | | | | | |
| FIRST US | DED ON | MODIFICATIO | |), E & F | |
| | | DRAWING NUMBER | | | SHT. 1 |
| | SSD DRIVES | ZZ467652U00 | 02 | | OF 1 |